

Step Ahead
Together to a bright future

ENGLISH



3rd Prim.
2026
SECOND TERM



By a group of specialists



Contents

Page

Part (1)	Unit (1)	Safety	4
	Unit (2)	Food and Health	47
	Unit (3)	Heroes Around Us	87
Review (1)	Test (7)	Based on Units 1 - 2 - 3	128
	Unit (4)	Living with Technology	133
	Unit (5)	Animals & Habitats	175
Review (2)	Test (12)	Based on Units 4 - 5	217
	Unit (6)	Story: The Honest Choice	222
Part (2)		Listening Scripts	240



Unit 1

Safety السلامة (الأمان)

Learning Outcomes

By the end of this unit, students will be able to:

Speaking

- Use key vocabulary when speaking about safety.
- Use imperative sentences to give simple safety instructions.
- Use modals (**must** / **mustn't**) to give simple safety instructions.
- Participate in role-plays or dialogs related to safety in different settings.
- State simple safety rules and describe related situations using the target vocabulary.



Listening

- Recognize instructions and commands in short spoken text about safety.
- Answer basic, simple questions about safety-related stories.
- Recognize target consonant blends and key vocabulary in a listening text.

Reading

- Recognize key safety vocabulary in short reading texts.
- Identify imperative commands.
- Identify modals (**must** / **mustn't**) in written instructions and stories.
- Answer basic comprehension questions on short safety-related stories.



Writing

- Write simple imperative sentences using (**must** / **mustn't**) to give safety rules.
- Write short paragraphs about personal safety experiences.
- Use exclamation points correctly in writing.

Lesson 1

Safety at Home

Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



dangerous

خطير



rules

قواعد



hurt

يؤذي - يجرح



emergency

حالة طارئة



careful

حذر



safe

آمن

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

toys

ألعاب

books

كتب

everyone

الجميع

calm

هادئ

street

شارع

fast food

وجبات سريعة

light

إشارة - ضوء

friend

صديق

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

at home	في المنزل	ask for help	يطلب المساعدة
at school	في المدرسة	follow the rules	يتبع القواعد
in an emergency	في حالة طارئة	keep us safe	يحافظ على سلامتنا
in danger	في خطر	Be careful!	كن حذرًا!
inside the house	داخل المنزل	cross the street	يعبر الشارع
on the shelf	على الرف	stay calm	يبقى هادئًا
on the floor	على الأرض	get hurt	يُصاب - يتأذى
listen to	يستمع إلى	That's right!	هذا صحيح!

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
follow يتبع	followed	jump يقفز	jumped
cross يعبر	crossed	touch يلمس	touched
listen يستمع	listened	stay يبقى	stayed
help يساعد	helped	ask يسأل	asked
call يتصل - ينادي	called	stop يتوقف	stopped

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
keep يحافظ - يبقى	kept	fall يسقط	fell
run يجري	ran	teach يُعَلِّم	taught
learn يتعلَّم	learned - learnt	read يقرأ	read
put يضع	put	say يقول	said
leave يترك	left	tell يخبر	told



Read the dialog and act it out:



Mother : Ali, we have rules at home to keep us **safe**.

الأم : علي، لدينا قواعد في المنزل
لنحافظ على سلامتنا.

Ali : Yes, Mom. If I follow the **rules**, I will not get **hurt**.

علي : نعم يا أمي، إذا اتبعت القواعد فلن أتأذى.

Mother : That's right! Always be **careful** when you play.

الأم : هذا صحيح! كن دائمًا حذرًا عندما تلعب.

Ali : I put my toys in the box so no one falls.

علي : أضع ألعابي في الصندوق حتى لا يسقط أحد.

Mother : Very good. That keeps the house safe for everyone.

الأم : جيد جدًا، هذا يجعل المنزل آمنًا للجميع.

Ali : Yes, Mom. Not following rules can be **dangerous**!

علي : نعم يا أمي، عدم اتباع القواعد قد يكون خطيرًا!

Mother : And in an **emergency**, you must stay calm and call me.

الأم : وفي حالة الطوارئ، يجب أن تبقى هادئًا وتتصل بي.

Activity:

Student's
Book

Fill in the blanks using words from the box:

املاً الفراغات باستخدام كلمات من الصندوق:

dangerous - hurt - emergency - rules - careful - safe

1. We follow the to keep everyone safe at home.
2. Leaving toys on the floor is
3. If you are not, you might get
4. My parents teach me how to stay at school and at home.
5. In an, you should stay calm and ask for help.



Read and learn:



Safety at Home

السلامة في المنزل

Ali was reading a book in his room. When he finished, he left the book on the floor. His mother said, "Don't leave the book here. Someone may fall!" Ali listened to his mother and put the book back on the shelf. He followed the rules and was careful at home.



كان علي يقرأ كتاباً في غرفته. وعندما انتهى، ترك الكتاب على الأرض. قالت له أمه: "لا تترك الكتاب هنا، قد يسقط أحداً!" استمع علي إلى أمه ووضع الكتاب مرة أخرى على الرف. لقد اتبع القواعد وكان حذراً في المنزل.



Moral:

Always follow safety rules at home to keep everyone safe.

الدرس المستفاد: اتبع دائماً قواعد السلامة في المنزل لتحافظ على سلامة الجميع.

Activity:



Student's Book

Read and answer the questions:

اقرأ وأجب عن الأسئلة:

1. What did Ali do?

.....

2. Who told Ali not to leave the book on the floor?

.....

3. What is the moral of the text?

.....



Language in Use:

Imperatives

الأوامر

■ Imperatives are short instructions used to tell someone **what to do** or **not to do**.

الأوامر: هي تعليمات قصيرة تُستخدم لإخبار شخص ما بما **يجب أن يفعله** أو **يجب ألا يفعله**.

■ Use: We use imperatives to give safety rules or warnings.

نستخدم جمل الأمر لإعطاء قواعد السلامة أو التحذيرات.

Form

To order someone **to do** something, use the **base form** of the verb for **positive instructions**.

لإعطاء أمر لشخص ما ليفعل شيئاً، استخدم الصيغة الأساسية للفعل.

Examples:

▶ Stop!



توقف!

▶ Play safely!



العب بأمان!

▶ Be careful!



كن حذرًا!

▶ Put the book back on the shelf!



أعد الكتاب إلى الرف!

Form

To order someone **not to do** something, add **don't** before the **base form** of the verb for **negative commands**.

لإعطاء أمر لشخص ما ألا يفعل شيئًا، أضف **don't** قبل الصيغة الأساسية للفعل في التعليمات السلبية.

Examples:

▶ Don't run!



لا تجري!

▶ Don't touch that!



لا تلمس ذلك!

▶ Don't leave the book here!



لا تترك الكتاب هنا!

▶ Don't jump on the chair!



لا تقفز على الكرسي!



Language Notes:

- Imperative sentences usually end with an exclamation mark (!) because they are strong or important instructions.

جمل الأمر تنتهي عادةً بعلامة تعجب (!) لأنها تعبّر عن تعليمات قوية أو مهمة.

Examples:

▶ Be quiet!

كن هاديًا!

▶ Don't play with fire!

لا تلعب بالنار!

Exercises on Lesson 1

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

hurt

safe

rules

dangerous

emergency

2 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We follow safety rules to keep everyone (sad - safe - dangerous).
2. Be careful, or you may get (calm - safe - hurt).
3. Put your toys (in - on - under) the box.
4. Stay (happy - calm - funny) in an emergency.
5. Follow the (games - toys - rules) at home.

6. Don't (touch - look - read) the fire!
7. (Do - Don't - Does) shout in class.
8. (Be - Are - Is) careful when you play.
9. Don't (leaves - leaving - leave) your toys on the floor.
10. If you are not (dangerous - careful - angry), you may get hurt.

3

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

careful

fall

play

Teacher : Good morning, Salma. Remember, we must always follow the rules at school.

Salma : Yes, Miss. I always ① carefully in the playground.

Teacher : Great! And what should you do when you see water on the floor?

Salma : I tell the teacher so no one will ②

4

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. floor - leave - Don't - the - on - toys.

▶

2. is - What - the - of - text - moral - the?

▶ ?

3. ,please - an - calm - in - emergency - Stay.

▶

4. rules - home - at - follow - Always - the.

▶

5. the shelf - put - back - Ali - on - the book.

▶

5 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Tarek was helping his mother clean the living room. He quickly saw his little sister running across the floor. She was holding some sharp scissors. Tarek shouted, "Stop running with the scissors right now!" His mother thanked him for being careful. She was very glad he helped everyone stay safe.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Tarek was helping his mother clean the
 a) bedroom b) classroom c) living room
2. His sister was with scissors.
 a) sitting b) running c) reading

B Answer these questions:

3. What did Tarek say to his sister? ▶
4. Why did Tarek's mother thank him? ▶

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. ali was reading a book in his room ▶
2. did ali put the book back? ▶

7 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Safety at home"

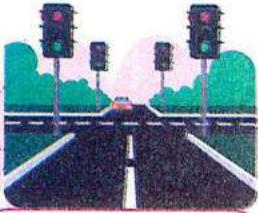
▶ rules - careful - emergency

Lesson 2

Safety in the Street

Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



street

شارع



stop

يتوقف



walk

يمشي



signs

إشارات



cross

يعبر



wait

ينتظر



helmet

خوذة



stranger

غريب

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

stairs

سلالم

corner

زاوية - ناصية

safely

بأمان

slowly

ببطء

safety

السلامة

careful

حذر

ice

ثلج

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

look both ways ينظر في كلا الاتجاهين

protect your head احم رأسك

wear a helmet يرتدي خوذة

on the street في الشارع

follow the signs

يتبع الإشارات

talk to strangers

يتحدث إلى الغرباء

on the ice

على الجليد

go down the stairs

ينزل السلالم

turn on

يشغل

turns red

يتحول إلى الأحمر

Watch out!

احترس!

Well done!

أحسن!

at the corner

عند الزاوية

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present		Past		Present		Past	
look	ينظر	looked		wait	ينتظر	waited	
walk	يمشي	walked		talk	يتحدث	talked	
smile	يتسم	smiled		turn	يتحول	turned	
need	يحتاج	needed		protect	يحمي	protected	
watch	يراقب	watched		try	يحاول	tried	

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present		Past		Present		Past	
wear	يرتدي	wore		ride	يركب	rode	
stand	يقف	stood		know	يعرف	knew	



Read the dialog and act it out:



Mona : What should I do before I **cross** the **street**?

منى : ماذا يجب أن أفعل قبل أن أعبّر الشارع؟

Dad : You should always look both ways before you cross the street.

الأب : يجب أن تنتظري دائمًا في كلا الاتجاهين قبل أن تعبرين الشارع.

Mona : Do I need to wear something when I ride my bike?

منى : هل أحتاج إلى ارتداء شيء عندما أركب دراجتي؟

Dad : Yes! Always wear a **helmet** to protect your head.

الأب : نعم! ارتدي دائمًا خوذة لتحمي رأسك.

Mona : How do I know where to **walk** safely?

منى : كيف أعرف أين أمشي بأمان؟

Dad : Follow the **signs**.

الأب : اتبعي الإشارات.

Mona : What if someone I don't know talks to me?

منى : ماذا لو تحدث إلي شخص لا أعرفه؟

Dad : Don't talk to **strangers**. Always stay safe!

الأب : لا تتحدثي إلى الغرباء. احرصي دائمًا على البقاء بأمان!

Phonics Focus



Phonics: Consonant Blends /sl/, /st/, /gr/, and /tr/:

- A consonant blend is when two or more consonants are joined together, and you can still hear each sound.

مزيج الحروف الساكنة هو عندما يتجمع حرفان ساكنان أو أكثر معًا، وما زلت تستطيع سماع كل صوت منها.

/s/ + /l/ = /sl/



slide

ينزلق



slow

بطيء



slip

ينزلق



sleep

ينام

/s/ + /t/ = /st/



star

نجمة



stop

يتوقف



step

خطوة



stand

يقف



stone

حجر

/g/ + /r/ = /gr/

green

أخضر

grow

ينمو

grass

عشب

grab

يمسك

/t/ + /r/ = /tr/

tree

شجرة

train

قطار

trip

رحلة

truck

شاحنة

trap

فخ

Activity:

Fill in the blanks using words from the box:

املأ الفراغات باستخدام كلمات من الصندوق:

slip - grab - steps - stop - trap

1. Be careful! You might on the ice.
2. Watch your when you go down the stairs.
3. If something falls, try to it carefully.
4. When the light turns red, you must
5. Watch out! That net is a

Read and learn:



Crossing the Street Safely

العبور الآمن للطريق

Sama stood at the corner of the street. She saw the big red stop sign. Her father said, "Stop! Wait for the green light before you cross."



وقفت سما عند ناصية الشارع. رأت إشارة التوقف الحمراء الكبيرة. قال والدها: "توقفي!

انتظري الضوء الأخضر قبل أن تعبري."

Sama looked left and right. She saw cars waiting. She waited carefully and did not walk on the street. When the green light turned on, her father said, "Now, it is safe. You can cross the street."

نظرت سما إلى اليسار ثم إلى اليمين. رأت السيارات تنتظر. انتظرت بحذر ولم تمش في الشارع. عندما أضاء الضوء الأخضر، قال والدها: "الآن أصبح الأمر آمنًا. يمكنك عبور الشارع."

Sama walked slowly and looked both ways. She crossed the street safely.

Her father smiled and said, "Well done, Sama! You followed the safety rules."

سارت سما ببطء ونظرت في الاتجاهين. عبرت الشارع بأمان. ابتسم والدها وقال: "أحسن! يا سما! لقد اتبعت قواعد السلامة"



Moral:

Always follow safety rules – waiting and watching keep you safe!

الدرس المستفاد: اتبع دائماً قواعد السلامة – فالانتظار والانتباه يجعلانك في أمان!

Activity:

Student's
Book

Write (T) for true and (F) for false:

اكتب (T) للصحيح و (F) للخطأ:

1. Sama crossed the street when the light was red. (.....)
2. Sama looked both ways before crossing. (.....)
3. Sama ran across the street. (.....)
4. Sama's father told her to wait. (.....)

Exercises on Lesson 2

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

street

stop

walk

signs

cross

wait

helmet

stranger

2

Supply the missing letters:

أكمل الحروف الناقصة:



__ ide



__ een



__ ar



__ ee

3

Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You should always (run fast - look both ways - close your eyes) before you cross the street.
2. Sama waited for the (green - red - yellow) light before she crossed the street.
3. Dad said, "Always wear a (hat - helmet - jacket) to protect your head."
4. Sama walked (slowly - quickly - loudly) and looked both ways.
5. You should not talk to (teachers - friends - strangers).
6. The grass is (blue - green - red).
7. The man tried to (grab - grow - sleep) the ball before it fell.

8. The big red sign said, (Go - Stop - Turn).

4

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

helmet - safely - green

Soha and her dad stood at the corner of the street. Her dad said, "Wait for the ① light before you cross." Soha wore her ② and looked both ways.

5

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Omar and Laila walked to visit their friend's house. They reached the street corner and saw a red stop sign. Omar said simply, "Let's wait for the green light to appear." They looked carefully both ways for cars. Then, they crossed the busy street slowly and safely together.

A

Choose the correct answer:

- Omar and Laila saw a sign.
a) stop b) go c) school
- They crossed the street
a) quickly b) safely c) carelessly

B

Answer these questions:

- Where did Omar and Laila go?

.....

- What did they wait for before crossing the street?

.....

6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. look - both - You - should - ways - always.

▶

2. the - light - green - for - wait - should - You.

▶

3. cross - street - Did - the - safely - Sama?

▶ ?

4. helmet - her - Mona - wears - always.

▶

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. how should I cross the street

▶

2. now, you can cross the street

▶

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Crossing the street safely"

▶ look both ways - traffic signs - rules

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 3

Staying Safe Everywhere

Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



policeman

ضابط شرطة



ambulance

سيارة إسعاف



sick people

أشخاص مرضى



first aid

إسعافات أولية



seat belt

حزام الأمان



hospital

مستشفى



injured people

أشخاص مصابون

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

smoke

دخان

kitchen

مطبخ

stove

موقد - فرن

adult

شخص بالغ

quickly

بسرعة

room

غرفة

near

بالقرب من

fire

حريق - نار

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعابير وحروف جر

wear a seat belt

يرتدي حزام الأمان

run across the road

يركض عبر الطريق

be kind to

يكون لطيفًا مع

too much

كثيرًا جدًا

stay healthy	يبقى بصحة جيدة	stay safe	يبقى آمناً
a little scared	خائف قليلاً	seem right	يبدو صحيحاً
make sure	يتأكد	Good job!	عمل رائع!
call for help	يتصل لطلب المساعدة	do the right thing	يفعل الشيء الصحيح
turn off the stove	يطفئ الموقد	right away	فوراً - حالاً

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
wash يغسل	washed	brush ينظف بالفرشاة	brushed
shout يصرخ - يصيح	shouted	remember يتذكر	remembered
seem يبدو	seemed	turn off يطفئ	turned off
check يفحص	checked	allow يسمح	allowed

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
take يأخذ	took	eat يأكل	ate
drink يشرب	drank	see يرى	saw
feel يشعر	felt	come يأتي	came
make يصنع	made	go يذهب	went



Read and learn:



The **policeman** keeps us safe.

ضابط الشرطة يحافظ على سلامتنا.



Wear the **seat belt** in the car.

ارتدي حزام الأمان في السيارة.

The **ambulance** takes sick people to the hospital.

سيارة الإسعاف تنقل المرضى إلى المستشفى.



First aid helps injured people.

الإسعافات الأولية تساعد الأشخاص المصابين.

Activity:



Student's
Book

Match the action to the correct person/object:

صل الفعل بالشخص أو الشيء الصحيح:

Action

Person/Object

1. Takes sick people to the hospital

seat belt

2. Keeps us safe

ambulance

3. Protects us in the car

policeman

4. Helps the injured

first aid

Read the story:



Help is Here!

المساعدة هنا!

Lina was in the kitchen when she saw some smoke near the stove.

She felt a little scared but remembered the safety rule:

“You must call an adult if something doesn’t seem right.”

Lina quickly called her mother from the other room and said, **“Mom, there’s smoke in the kitchen!”**



لينا كانت في المطبخ عندما رأت بعض الدخان بالقرب من الموقد. شعرت ببعض الخوف لكنها تذكرت قاعدة السلامة: "يجب عليك الاتصال بكبار السن إذا بدا أن هناك شيئاً غير صحيح".

اتصلت لينا بسرعة بوالدتها من الغرفة الأخرى وقالت: "أمي، هناك دخان في المطبخ".

Her mother came right away and turned off the stove. She checked everything and made sure it was safe. Lina stayed calm and didn’t go near the stove. Her mother smiled and said, **“Good job, Lina! You did the right thing.”**

جاءت أمها على الفور وأطفأت الموقد. فحصت كل شيء وتأكدت من أن المكان آمن. بقيت لينا هادئة ولم تقترب من الموقد. ابتسمت والدتها وقالت: "عمل رائع يا لينا! لقد قمتِ بالشئ الصحيح".



Moral:

Stay calm in an emergency, and ask for help when needed.

الدرس المستفاد: ابقى هادئاً في حالات الطوارئ واطلب المساعدة عند الحاجة.

Activity:

Student's
Book

Fill in the blanks using words from the box:

املأ الفراغات باستخدام كلمات من الصندوق:

help - safe - smoke - mom

1. Lina saw some in the kitchen.
2. Lina called her right away.
3. She asked for
4. Lina stayed



Language in Use:

Modals for Rules الأفعال الناقصة للقواعد

■ **Use:** We use "**must**" and "**mustn't**" to talk about rules.

نستخدم "**must**" و "**mustn't**" للحديث عن القواعد.

Form

"**must**" / "**mustn't**" + base form

نكتب الفعل بعد "**must**" / "**mustn't**" في صيغته الأساسية بدون أي إضافات.

■ We use "**must**" to say something is very important or necessary.

نستخدم "**must**" للتعبير عن أن شيئاً ما مهم جداً أو ضروري ويجب أن نفعله.

Examples:

- ▶ You **must** brush your teeth every day. يجب أن تنظف أسنانك كل يوم.
- ▶ You **must** do your homework. يجب أن تقوم بواجبك المدرسي.
- ▶ You **must** wash your hands before eating. يجب أن تغسل يديك قبل الأكل.

■ We use “**mustn’t**” to say something is not allowed.

نستخدم “**mustn’t**” للتعبير عن أن شيئًا ما غير مسموح به ولا يجب أن نفعله.

Examples:

- ▶ You **mustn’t** eat too much candy. لا يجب أن تأكل الكثير من الحلوى.
- ▶ You **mustn’t** leave your toys on the floor. لا يجب أن تترك ألعابك على الأرض.
- ▶ You **mustn’t** talk to strangers. لا يجب أن تتحدث إلى الغرباء.

Activity:



Student's
Book

Complete the sentences with **must** or **mustn’t**:

أكمل الجمل باستخدام **must** أو **mustn’t**:

1. You be kind to your friends.
2. You run across the road.
3. You drink water every day to stay healthy.
4. You touch hot things.
5. You listen to your teacher.

Mini dialogs:



Learn and practice the following mini dialogs:



What must you do if you see smoke in the kitchen?

ماذا يجب أن تفعل إذا رأيت دخانًا في المطبخ؟



I must call an adult and stay away from the stove.

يجب أن أتصل بشخص بالغ وأبتعد عن الموقد.



What must you do when you drive a car?

ماذا يجب أن تفعل عندما تقود السيارة؟

I must wear a seat belt and follow the traffic rules to stay safe.

يجب أن أرتدي حزام الأمان وأتبع قواعد المرور لأبقى آمنًا.



What should you do if there is an emergency?

ماذا يجب أن تفعل إذا كانت هناك حالة طارئة؟

I should call for help and stay safe.

يجب أن أتصل لطلب المساعدة وأبقى آمنًا.



Who can you call for help?

من يمكن أن تتصل به لطلب المساعدة؟

I can call my parents or the emergency number 122.

يمكنني الاتصال بالوالدي أو برقم الطوارئ 122.



Exercises on Lesson 3

1

Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

policeman

ambulance

first aid

2 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You (must - mustn't - not must) call for help in an emergency.
2. She (isn't - must - mustn't) touch a hot cup.
3. You must wear your (jacket - helmet - seat belt) in a car.
4. She felt a little (happy - scared - healthy) when she saw some smoke in the kitchen.
5. First aid helps (well - healthy - injured) people.
6. He mustn't (runs - run - running) in the street.
7. They mustn't (talk - talked - talking) to strangers.
8. You (must - should - mustn't) touch a hot cup.
9. You (mustn't - can - must) shout in the library.
10. The ambulance takes (tired - sick - happy) people to the hospital.

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

ambulance - injured - hospital

You must always help people who are hurt. When someone gets hurt, you must call an ① to take them to the ②

4 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. nameclipo



2. steablet



3. bamunecla



4. adistfri

5

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. smoke - saw - Lina - kitchen - in - the.

▶

2. mustn't - hot - You - touch - things - ,Ali.

▶

3. help - Who - she - did - call - for?

▶ ?

4. homework - do - sister - My - must - her.

▶

5. an - emergency - if - is - there - Call - 122.

▶

6

Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. you mustn't run across the road

▶

2. who can you call for help

▶

7

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Safety rules"

▶ home - street - emergency

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 4

My Safety Guide



Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



outside

في الخارج



park

حديقة



safety equipment

معدات السلامة



safety guide

دليل السلامة

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

sunny

مشمس

sign

علامة

poster

مُلصق

phone

هاتف

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعابير وحروف جر

one day

في يوم من الأيام

stop sign

علامة توقف

That's amazing!

هذا رائع!

Hurry up!

أسرع!

That's delicious!

هذا لذيذ!

come first

يأتي أولاً - الأهم

Let's

دعنا - هيا بنا

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
nod يهز رأسه موافقًا	nodded	hurry يُسرع	hurried
like يحب	liked	design يُصمم	designed

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
leave يغادر	left	come يأتي	came



Read the story:



My Safety Guide

دليل السلامة الخاص بي

Tia and Sally are friends. One day, they went outside to play. Before they left the house, Tia said, "Remember, safety comes first. You must wear your helmet when you ride your bike."



تيا وسالي صديقتان. في يوم من الأيام، خرجتا للعب في الخارج. قبل أن تغادرا المنزل، قالت تيا: "تذكري، السلامة أولاً. يجب عليك ارتداء خوذةك عند ركوب الدراجة"

Sally **noded** and said, "Yes, and you mustn't talk to strangers. If there is an emergency, you must call for help."

أومأت سالي برأسها وقالت: "نعم، ويجب ألا تتحدثي مع الغرباء. إذا كانت هناك حالة طارئة، يجب عليك طلب المساعدة"

As they walked to the park, Sally saw a stop sign. She said, "Stop! Wait for the green light before you cross the street."

Tia looked both ways and said, "Be careful! Don't run near the street."

وأثناء سيرهما إلى الحديقة، رأت سالي إشارة توقف فقالت: "توقفي! انتظري الضوء الأخضر قبل عبور الشارع"

Tia smiled, "This is our safety guide. We must always follow these rules to stay safe."

نظرت تيا في الاتجاهين وقالت: "كوني حذرة! لا تركضي بالقرب من الشارع". ابتسمت تيا وقالت: "هذه هي دليلنا للسلامة. يجب أن تتبع هذه القواعد دائمًا للبقاء آمنات"

Activity:



Student's Book

Write (T) for true and (F) for false:

اكتب (T) للصحيح و(F) للخطأ:

1. Tia said, "You must wear your helmet." (.....)
2. Sally talked to strangers. (.....)
3. Sally said, "Stop! Wait for the green light." (.....)
4. Tia ran near the street. (.....)



Language in Use:

Punctuation: Exclamation point (mark) (!): علامة التعجب (!):

We use an **exclamation point** to show strong feelings like surprise, excitement, or warning.

نستخدم علامة التعجب (!) للتعبير عن المشاعر القوية مثل الدهشة أو الحماس أو التحذير.

Examples:

▶ That's amazing!



هذا رائع!

▶ Wow! You did it!

واو! لقد فعلتها!

▶ Be careful!

كن حذرًا!

■ We also use it **after instructions** that are very important.

نستخدمها أيضًا بعد التعليمات أو الأوامر التي تكون مهمة جدًا.

Examples:

▶ Stop!

توقف!

▶ Don't run!

لا تجري!

▶ Watch out!

احترس!

Exercises on Lesson 4

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

outside

park

safety guide

safety equipment

2 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You (**must** - **mustn't** - **can**) talk to strangers.
2. If there is a/an (**party** - **bike** - **emergency**), you must call for help.
3. To stay safe, you must (**follow** - **forget** - **break**) the rules.
4. You must (**talk** - **wait** - **run**) for the green light before you cross.
5. You must wear a (**helmet** - **shirt** - **scarf**) when you ride a bike.
6. You (**must** - **can** - **mustn't**) forget to look both ways before crossing.

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

crossed

follow

light

Maya and Adam walked to school together. Before they
 ① the road, Maya said, "You must look both ways." Adam
 replied, "We must wait for the green ②"

4

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. mustn't - run - You - near - street - the.



2. friends - Tia - are - Sally - and - good.



3. guide - Sami- our - is - Where - safety?



4. wear - must - helmet - You - a.



5

Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. stop! Wait for the green light



2. What did nour call for emergency



6

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"How do you stay safe?"

► rules - careful - helmet

.....

.....

.....

.....



Review on Unit 1

Vocabulary



dangerous

خطير



rules

قواعد



cross

يعبر



policeman

ضابط شرطة



ambulance

سيارة إسعاف



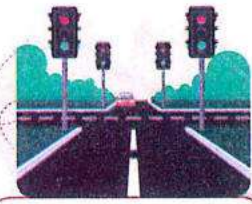
safety guide

دليل - مرشد السلامة



emergency

حالة طارئة



street

شارع



helmet

خوذة



seat belt

حزام الأمان



first aid

إسعافات أولية



safety equipment

معدات السلامة

Language in Use

1 Imperatives

- Imperatives:** are short instructions used to tell someone **what to do** or **not to do**.

Examples:

- ▶ Stop!
- ▶ Don't run!

2 Modals for Rules

- We use **"must"** and **"mustn't"** to talk about rules. They tell us what we **must do** and what we **cannot do**.

Examples:

- ▶ You **must** call for help in an emergency.
- ▶ You **mustn't** talk to strangers.

3 Punctuation: Exclamation point (mark) (!)

- We use an **exclamation point** to show strong feelings like surprise, excitement, or warning. We also use it **after instructions** that are very important.

Examples:

- ▶ That's amazing! ▶ Don't run!



Phonics: Consonant Blends /sl/, /st/, /gr/, and /tr/:



Dictation:

hurt	أسرع!
fast food	هذا رائع!
Be careful!	يهرز رأسه موافقًا
follow the rules	إشارة - ضوء
stone	يعبر الشارع
stranger	في خطر
corner	يتذكّر
look both ways	موقد - فرن
signs	خائف قليلًا
ride a bike	شاحنة
injured people	ينام
hospital	أسرع!
smoke	علامة توقف
adult	آمن
outside	حالة طارئة

Writing Skills Unit 1

Paragraphs

"Crossing the street safely"

We must always look both ways before crossing the street. We must follow the traffic signs and safety rules carefully. Waiting for the green light helps everyone stay safe and avoid accidents.

"Safety rules"

At home, we mustn't play with electricity. On the street, we must look both ways before crossing. In an emergency, we must call for help immediately to stay safe.

"How do you stay safe?"

I stay safe by following safety rules every day. I am careful when I cross the road. I always wear my helmet when I ride my bike.

"Staying Safe in an Emergency"

When there is an emergency, I stay calm and call for help. I can call my parents or the emergency number 122. I stay calm to keep myself safe and protected.

Test 1 on Unit 1

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

Total

40

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: (6Ms)

استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع موجود آخر الكتاب.

1. Ali follows the safety rules at (home - school - hospital).
2. Ali keeps his toys in the (bag - box - floor).
3. In an emergency, Ali stays (angry - calm - nervous).

2 Fill in the missing letters:

(8Ms)

إملاً الحروف الناقصة:



eme _ gen _ y



he _ me _



s _ at _ elt



p _ licem _ n

3 Choose the correct answer:

(8Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Wear a (helmet - hat - scarf) to protect your head when riding a bike.
2. The (green - yellow - red) sign is a stop sign.

3. Don't (shouting - shout - shouts) in the library.

4. (Do - Don't - Doesn't) run inside the house.

4 Punctuate the following sentences: (4Ms)
ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. leaving toys on the floor is dangerous

2. what did ali do yesterday?

5 Reorder the words to form correct sentences: (8Ms)
أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. chair - jump - Don't - on - the.

2. left - He - the - book - floor - on - the.

3. A helmet - always - your - protects - head.

4. crossing - What - Sama - did - before - do?

6 Write a sentence using: (6Ms)
اكتب جملة مستخدماً:

1. safe →

2. Don't →

3. wait for →

Test 2 on Unit 1

30

Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

s gr

t ee

reen

s _ eep

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- The red light means
a) go b) stop c) walk
- Wear a when you drive a car.
a) shirt b) helmet c) seat belt
- Don't your toys on the floor.
a) leave b) be c) stay
- You talk to strangers.
a) must b) doesn't c) mustn't
- Don't in the street.
a) run b) runs c) running
- You call an adult in an emergency.
a) mustn't b) must c) shouldn't

Read and complete with the words below:

(1M)

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

stayed - called - blew

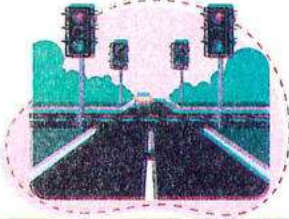
Omar was in his room when the lights went out. He saw a candle and the flame grew bigger. Omar ① his father for help. His father ② the candle.

4

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. sretet



2. temleh



3. aklw

5

Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Mona asked her dad about safety rules. He gave her four rules. He said, "First, you must look both ways before crossing the street. Second, you should always wear a helmet when you ride your bike. Third, you need to follow the signs and traffic lights when walking. Finally, and most importantly, you must never talk to strangers."

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Dad told Mona to before she crossed the street.
 a) run fast b) look both ways c) close her eyes
2. Mona should wear a when she rides her bike.
 a) hat b) jacket c) helmet

B

Answer the following questions:

3. How can Mona know where to walk safely?

▶

4. What did Mona's dad say about talking to strangers?

▶

6

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

(1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. safely - cross - You - street - can - the.



2. cross - for - light - to - Wait - the green.



7

Punctuate the following:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. you mustn't leave anything on the floor



2. is there a fire over there



8

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

(7Ms)

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Staying Safe in an Emergency"

► call - help - parents

.....

.....

.....

.....



Unit 2

Food and Health

الغذاء والصحة

Learning Outcomes

By the end of this unit, students will be able to:



Speaking

- Use common basic vocabulary related to food and health.
- Answer simple questions about food preferences and healthy habits in oral discussion.
- Use new vocabulary to describe healthy/unhealthy foods in oral context.
- Use reflexive pronouns in spoken sentences accurately.



Listening

- Show understanding of short stories and conversations about food, health, and hygiene when listened to.
- Recognize vocabulary words related to food, health, and hygiene in listening activities.
- Follow simple instructions related to healthy habits.



Reading

- Recognize basic vocabulary related to food, health, and hygiene.
- Answer simple comprehension questions about food, health, and hygiene.
- Identify healthy and unhealthy foods in short written texts.



Writing

- Write short, correct sentences with food, health, and hygiene vocabulary.
- Write short paragraphs describing meals, healthy habits, and personal preferences.
- Use reflexive pronouns correctly in writing.

Lesson 1

Food for Energy

Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



food

طعام



sugar

سكر



water

ماء



energy

طاقة



meat

لحم



fruits

فواكه



vegetables

خضروات

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

protein

بروتين

vitamins

فيتامينات

sickness

مرض

breakfast

فطور

health

صحة

body

جسم

salad

سلطة

kinds

أنواع

mirror

مرآة

game

لعبة

tent

خيمة

sandwich

شطيرة - ساندوتش

Adjectives

صفات

good	جيد	bad	سيئ
different	مختلف	strong	قوي
healthy	صحي	unhealthy	غير صحي
important	مهم	quick	سريع
right	مناسب / صحيح	enough	كاف
same	نفس الشيء		

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

bad for your body	ضار لجسمك	Take care of yourselves.	اعتنوا بأنفسكم.
to make us strong	ليجعلنا أقوىاء	to keep us healthy	ليبقينا بصحة جيدة
help us fight sickness	يساعدنا على مقاومة المرض	eat the right food	تناول الطعام المناسب
help our body work well	يساعد جسمنا على العمل بشكل جيد		

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present		Past		Present		Past	
wash	يغسل	washed		dress	يرتدي الملابس	dressed	
enjoy	يستمتع	enjoyed		clean	ينظف	cleaned	
want	يريد	wanted		work	يعمل	worked	
need	يحتاج	needed		ask	يسأل	asked	
taste	يتذوق	tasted		pack	يحزم / يجهز	packed	
talk	يتحدث	talked		watch	يشاهد	watched	

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
make يصنع - يجعل	made	grow ينمو	grew
take يأخذ	took	build يبني	built
see يرى	saw	go يذهب	went
drink يشرب	drank	keep يبقى - يحافظ	kept



Read and learn:



Food gives us energy to play, learn, and grow. Different foods give us different kinds of energy. **Meat** gives our body protein to make us strong. **Fruits** and **vegetables** give us vitamins to keep us healthy. They also help us fight sickness.



الطعام يمنحنا الطاقة لنلعب، ونتعلم، وننمو. الأطعمة المختلفة تعطينا أنواعًا مختلفة من الطاقة. **اللحوم** تمنح أجسامنا البروتين لتجعلنا أقوياء. **الفواكه والخضروات** تعطينا الفيتامينات لتبقينا بصحة جيدة. وهي أيضًا تساعدنا على مقاومة الأمراض.

Sugar gives us quick energy, but too much sugar is not good for our health. **Water** is very important because it helps our body work well. When we eat the right **food** and drink enough water, we have good energy every day.

السكر يمنحنا طاقة سريعة، لكن تناول الكثير من السكر ليس جيدًا لصحتنا. **الماء** مهم جدًا لأنه يساعد أجسامنا على العمل بشكل جيد. عندما نأكل **الطعام** المناسب ونشرب كمية كافية من الماء، نحصل على طاقة جيدة كل يوم.

Activity:



Student's Book

Read and answer the questions:

اقرأ وأجب عن الأسئلة:

1. What does food give us?

▶

2. What helps us fight sickness?

▶

3. When is sugar unhealthy?

▶

4. How does protein help us?

▶

5. How do we have good energy every day?

▶



Language in Use:

Reflexive Pronouns

■ We use "reflexive pronouns" when the subject and the object of a verb are the same.

نستخدم الضمائر الانعكاسية (reflexive pronouns) عندما يكون الفاعل والمفعول به في الجملة هما نفس الشخص.

Example:

▶ I bought **myself** an expensive hat.

اشتريت لنفسي قبعة غالية الثمن.

▶ Mom made this bag **herself**.

صنعت امي هذه الحقيبة بنفسها.

Subject Pronoun ضمير الفاعل	Reflexive Pronoun الضمير الانعكاسي	Example مثال
I	myself	I can dress myself .
You	yourself (singular) yourselves (plural)	You can help yourself . Boys, take care of yourselves .
He	himself	He taught himself .
She	herself	She never talks about herself .
It	itself	The cat cleaned itself .
We	ourselves	We made the cakes ourselves .
They	themselves	They made the homework themselves .



Read the following text:



Seleem wakes up early. He washes **himself** and smiles. "I am hungry," he says. Seleem eats fruit and vegetables for breakfast. He drinks water to stay hydrated.

Later, Seleem plays football with his friends. He runs fast and feels strong. At lunch, he eats meat and rice. Seleem says to **himself**, "I have so much energy!" His sister Leila wakes up and dresses **herself**. She tells **herself** to eat slowly. She enjoys bread and cheese with a glass of milk. Their friend Omar makes a salad for **himself**.



يستيقظ سليم مبكرًا. يغسل نفسه ويتسم. يقول: "أنا جائع." يأكل سليم الفاكهة والخضروات على الإفطار. يشرب الماء ليبقى رطبًا. لاحقًا، يلعب سليم كرة القدم مع أصدقائه. يجري بسرعة ويشعر بالقوة. في الغداء، يأكل اللحم والأرز. يقول سليم لنفسه: "لدي الكثير من الطاقة!" تستيقظ أخته ليلى وتلبس ملابسها بنفسها. تقول لنفسها أن تأكل ببطء. تستمتع بتناول الخبز والجبن مع كوب من الحليب. صديقهما عمر يُعِدُّ سلطة لنفسه.



Moral: Eat healthy food and drink water to have energy for the day

الدرس المستفاد: كُل طعامًا صحيًا واشرب الماء لتحصل على طاقة طوال اليوم.

Exercises on Lesson 1

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

food

water

energy

meat

fruits

sugar

2

Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Fruits and vegetables have many (tents - games - vitamins).
2. Good (tent - health - sugar) is important for everyone.
3. We drink (water - sickness - game) to stay healthy.
4. Don't eat too much (water - sugar - salad); it's not good for you.
5. You can help (yourself - herself - themselves).
6. I made a sandwich by (herself - themselves - myself).
7. The children dressed (herself - themselves - himself) before school.
8. He hurt (himself - yourself - themselves) while running.

3

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

food - water - vegetables

Hello! I'm Salma. I eat good ① every day to stay healthy. Food gives us energy and strength to play, learn, and grow. We must eat fruits and ②

4

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. gives - body - Meat - our - protein.



2. wakes - Leila - herself - dresses - and - up.



3. our - helps - Food - sickness - body - fight.



4. for - Omar - some - himself - salad - makes.



5. body - helps - our - work - Water - well.



5

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة وأجب على الأسئلة التالية:

Seleem wakes up early and washes himself. He eats fruit and vegetables for breakfast and drinks water to stay healthy. After breakfast, he plays football with his friends in the park. He runs fast and feels strong. At lunch, he eats meat and rice. Seleem says to himself, "I have good energy every day."

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Seleem eats for breakfast.

a) fruit and vegetables b) bread and cheese c) fish and rice

2. Seleem plays with his friends

a) at home b) in the park c) at school

B

Answer these questions:

3. What does Seleem drink to stay healthy?



4. What does Seleem say to himself at lunch?

6 Choose the correct reflexive pronoun:



Student's
Book

اختر الضمير الانعكاسي الصحيح:

1. I made this cake all by (himself - myself)
2. She taught to play the guitar. (himself - herself)
3. We enjoyed at the party. (themselves - ourselves)
4. You should take care of (yourself - itself)
5. The children can dress (themselves - ourselves)

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. he drinks water to stay healthy
.....
2. the children laugh and have fun
.....
3. how does water help us
.....
4. nada loves to eat healthy food
.....

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"How food helps our body"

► protein - vegetables - healthy

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 2

Healthy and Unhealthy Food

Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية

Healthy Food
الطعام الصحي

milk

حليب



cheese

جبنة



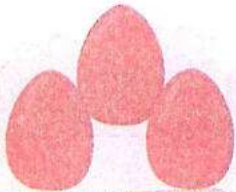
rice

أرز



nuts

مكسرات



eggs

بيض



bread

خبز



chicken

دجاج



fish

سمك

Unhealthy Food
الطعام الغير صحي

sweets

حلويات



soda

مشروب غازي



chips

رقائق بطاطس



fries

بطاطس مقلية

Unit 2



cookies

بسكويت



cake

كعكة



pizza

بيتزا



lollipop

مصاصة

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

bones

عظام

calcium

كالسيوم

source

مصدر

fats

دهون

carbohydrates

كربوهيدرات

brain

دماغ / مخ

teeth

أسنان

snacks

وجبات خفيفة

oil

زيت

salt

ملح

candy

حلوى

lunch

الغداء

true

صحيح

instead

بدلاً من

Adjectives

صفات

tasty

لذيذ

salty

مالح

rich

غني

sweet

حلو

full

ممتلئ

cooked

مطهو

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions

عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

helps our brains grow

يساعد أدمغتنا على النمو

too much fat and salt

الكثير من الدهون والملح

rich in calcium

غني بالكالسيوم

full of protein

مليء بالبروتين

good for our bones

مفيد لعظامنا

You're right.

انت محق.

That sounds good!

يبدو ذلك جيداً!

bad for our teeth

ضارة بأسناننا

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
cook يطبخ / يُطهى	cooked	sound يبدو	sounded
decide يقرر	decided	stay يبقى	stayed
try يحاول / يجرب	tried	talk يتحدث	talked

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
know يعرف	knew	tell يخبر / يقول	told



Read the dialog and act it out:



Maya : Good morning, Salma!
What do you usually eat for breakfast?

مايا : صباح الخير يا سلمى! ماذا
تأكلين عادةً في الإفطار؟



Salma : I usually eat eggs and drink a glass of milk. They give me energy. What about you?

سلمى : أنا عادةً أكل البيض وأشرب كوبًا من الحليب. إنهما يمنحاني
طاقة. ماذا عنك؟

Maya : Hmm... I like cake and soda.

مايا : هممم... أنا أحب الكعك والمشروبات الغازية.

Salma : Really? Cake and soda in the morning?

سلمى : حقًا؟ كعك ومشروبات غازية في الصباح؟

Maya : Yes, but I know they aren't very healthy.

مايا : نعم، لكني أعلم أنهما ليسا صحيين جدًا.

Salma : You're right. Eggs and milk are healthy, but cake and soda are not good for you.

سلمى : انت محق. البيض والحليب صحيان، لكن الكعك والمشروبات الغازية غير مفيدان لك.

Maya : True. So, what do you eat for lunch?

مايا : صحيح. إذًا، ماذا تأكلين على الغداء؟

Salma : I often eat chicken and nuts. They help me stay strong.

سلمى : غالبًا أكل الدجاج والمكسرات. إنهما يساعداني على البقاء قوية.

Maya : That sounds good! I usually eat pizza and fries.

مايا : هذا يبدو جيدًا! أنا عادةً أكل البيتزا والبطاطس المقلية.

Salma : Pizza and fries are tasty, but not healthy every day.

سلمى : البيتزا والبطاطس المقلية لذيذتان، لكنهما غير صحيين كل يوم.

Maya : Yeah, maybe I'll try chicken and nuts instead.

مايا : نعم، ربما سأجرب الدجاج والمكسرات بدلاً من ذلك.

Activity:



Student's
Book

Answer the following questions:

أجب عن الأسئلة التالية:

1. What does Salma usually eat and drink for breakfast?

▶

2. Who usually eats pizza and fries?

▶

3. What food does Salma eat for lunch to stay strong?

▶

4. What does Maya decide to do after talking with Salma?

▶

Phonics Focus



Phonics: "ea" and "ee" letters:



- Both "ea" and "ee" make the long /i:/ sound, like in see.

كل من "ea" و "ee" يُصدران صوت طويل (ممدود) /i:/ مثل كلمة see (يرى).

The letters "ea" make the sound /i:/

- Usually in the middle of the word.

تأتي عادةً في منتصف الكلمة.



eat

يأكل



meat

لحم



beans

فاصوليا



team

فريق



clean

نظيف



leaf

ورقة شجر

The letters "ee" make the sound /i:/

- Can usually be in the middle or at the end.

يمكن أن تأتي عادةً في منتصف الكلمة أو في نهايتها.



sweet

طوى



green

اخضر



cheese

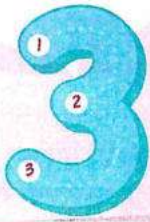
جبين

Unit 2



tree

شجرة



three

ثلاثة



street

شارع



queen

ملكة

Exercises on Lesson 2

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

milk

cheese

rice

2 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. (Fries - Nuts - Cake) are a good snack full of healthy fats.
2. (Sweets - Eggs - Rice) are bad for your teeth.
3. Nuts are a good (brain - source lunch) of fats.
4. Milk helps our (bones - chips - fries) grow strong.
5. Cheese is rich in (salt - calcium - oil).

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

milk - chicken - good

For breakfast, I usually eat eggs. I also drink a glass of ①
 They give me energy to play and study. At lunch, I often eat
 ②

4 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. unts



2. keca



3. arebd

5 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. sickness - What - us - fight - helps?

▶ ?

2. and - healthy - not - are - soda - Cake.

▶

3. gives - energy - A - of - glass - milk

▶

4. Nuts - good - for - health - are - very.

▶

5. soda - shouldn't - every - drink - You - day.

▶

Unit 2

6

Write the missing letters:

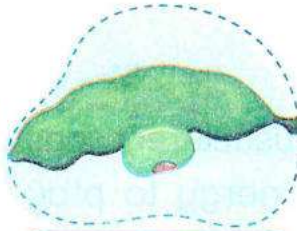
اكتب الحروف الناقصة المفقودة:



__ t



sw __ t



b __ ns



qu __ n

7

Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. maya likes to eat eggs and cheese

▶

2. what do you eat for breakfast

▶

3. do you want to try chicken

▶

4. remember to drink water every day

▶

8

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Staying strong with healthy food"

▶ milk - nuts - cheese

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 3

Staying Healthy



Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



exercise

يتمرن



clean

ينظف



rest

يستريح



wash

يغسل



stay in bed

يبقى في السرير



medicine

دواء

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

room

غرفة

care

عناية / اهتمام

habit

عادة

advice

نصيحة

a few

قليل (يعد)

a little

قليل (لا يعد)

Adjectives

صفات

sick

مريض

tired

متعب

better

أفضل

happy

سعيد

careful

حذر

weak

ضعيف

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

staying healthy	البقاء بصحة جيدة	take care of yourself	اعتني بنفسك
stay in bed	يبقى في السرير	feel tired	يشعر بالتعب
take medicine	يتناول الدواء	listen to	يستمع إلى
feel better	يشعر بتحسن	much better	أفضل بكثير
give advice	ينصح		

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
exercise يمارس الرياضة	exercised	wash يغسل	washed
clean ينظف	cleaned	stay يبقى	stayed
rest يستريح	rested	learn يتعلم	learned
listen يستمع	listened	use يستخدم	used
talk يتحدث	talked	care يعتني	cared

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
feel يشعر	felt	take يأخذ	took
forget ينسى	forgot	give يعطي	gave
find يجد	found		

Read and learn:



Maya Learns to Take Care of Herself

تتعلم مايا أن تعتني بنفسها

Maya likes to play every day, but she often forgets to wash her hands and eat healthy food. One day, she felt sick.

مايا تحب أن تلعب كل يوم، لكنها غالبًا ما تنسى أن تغسل يديها وتتناول طعامًا صحيًا. في أحد الأيام، شعرت بالمرض.



Her friend Salma said, "You must take care of yourself. Wash your hands, eat healthy food, rest, and exercise."

قالت صديقتها سلمى: "يجب أن تعتني بنفسك. اغسلي يديك، وكلي طعامًا صحيًا، واستريحي، ومارسي الرياضة."

Maya listened to Salma. She washed herself carefully, ate eggs and fruit, drank water, and rested when she felt tired. She also exercised a little every day.

استمعت مايا إلى سلمى. غسلت نفسها بعناية، وأكلت البيض والفواكه، وشربت الماء، واستراحت عندما شعرت بالتعب. كما مارست الرياضة قليلًا كل يوم.

After a few days, Maya felt much better. She said, "I learned that I must take care of myself to stay healthy."

بعد بضعة أيام، شعرت مايا بتحسن كبير.

قالت: "لقد تعلمت أنه يجب أن أعني نفسي لأبقى بصحة جيدة."



:Moral

Taking care of yourself helps you stay healthy and happy.

الدرس المستفاد: العناية بنفسك تساعدك على البقاء بصحة جيدة وسعيدًا.

Activity:

Student's
Book

Answer the following questions:

أجب عن الأسئلة التالية:

1. Who gave Maya advice?

▶

2. Name three healthy habits Maya followed.

▶

3. How did Maya feel after taking care of herself?

▶

4. What is the moral of the text?

▶

Exercises on Lesson

3

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

medicine

rest

stay

clean

wash

exercise

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. I (exercise - tired - advice) every morning to stay strong.
2. I take (advice - medicine - few) when I am sick.
3. Salma gave Maya good (weak - wash - advice).
4. I stay (in bed - room - a little) when I am sick.
5. The baby is (sick - happy - clean). He needs to see a doctor.
6. Eating vegetables is a healthy (tired - habit - sick).

3 Complete the sentences with the correct word:

أكمل الجمل بالكلمة الصحيحة:



Student's Book

exercise - wash - clean - sick - rest - medicine

1. I my hands before I eat.
2. I every morning to stay strong.
3. I stay in bed when I am
4. I my room every day.
5. I need to when I feel tired.
6. I take when I am sick.

4 Rewrite each sentence with the correct reflexive pronoun:

أعد كتابة كل جملة باستخدام الضمير الانعكاسي الصحيح:



Student's Book

1. I wash herself every morning.
▶
2. She exercises by yourself.
▶
3. We make healthy snacks by himself.
▶
4. The cat cleans themselves every day.
▶
5. He answers the questions ourselves.
▶

5

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جمل صحيحة:

1. likes - to - every - day - Maya - play.

▶

2. must - You - yourself - care - take - of.

▶

3. Salma - friend - her - gave - advice - good.

▶

4. hands - wash - your - should - You.

▶

6

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Ali didn't take care of himself before. He forgot to wash his hands and he didn't eat healthy food. When he got sick, his friend Hussien told him to rest, eat good food, and exercise. Ali followed the advice, and soon he felt strong, happy, and healthy again.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Ali forgot to

a) do his homework

b) call Hussien

c) wash his hands

2. Hussien told Ali to

a) play games all day.

b) rest, eat good food, and exercise.

c) watch TV and sleep late.

B

Answer these questions:

3. Who told Ali to rest?

▶

4. How did Ali feel after following the advice?

▶

7

Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. his friend Ahmed told him to rest

▶

2. why did your brother get sick

▶

Lesson 4

Our Healthy Plan



Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



yogurt

زيادي



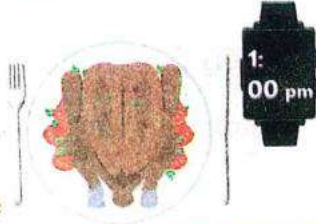
honey

عسل



menu

قائمة (طعام)



lunch

غداء



meal

وجبة



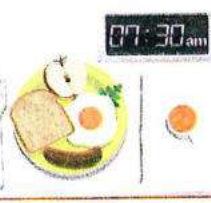
soup

حساء / شوربة



snack

وجبة خفيفة



breakfast

فطور



dinner

عشاء



stomachache

ألم في المعدة

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

afternoon

بعد الظهر

today

اليوم

family

عائلة / أسرة

at least

على الأقل

hungry

جائع

favorite

مفضل

amount

كمية

project

مشروع

steps

خطوات

Unit 2

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعابير وحروف جر

feel tired

يشعر بالتعب

feel strong

يشعر بالقوة

follow the advice

يتبع النصيحة

have a stomachache

لديه ألم في المعدة

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present		Past		Present		Past	
love	يحبّ	loved		follow	يتبع	followed	
open	يفتح	opened		plan	يخطط	planned	
label	يُسمّي	labeled		share	يشارك	shared	

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present		Past
put	يضع	put

Read and learn:

Omar's Healthy Menu

قائمة طعام عمر الصحية

Omar loved eating snacks like chips, cake, and soda. He did not eat many fruits or vegetables. One day, he felt tired and had a stomachache. His teacher told him, "Omar, you need to eat healthy foods like fruits, vegetable, and meat".



Omar followed the advice. For breakfast, he ate an apple and drank some milk. For lunch, he had some rice and some salad. For a snack, he had yogurt. He felt strong and happy again.

كان عمر يحب تناول الوجبات الخفيفة مثل رقائق البطاطس والكعك والمشروبات الغازية. لم يكن يأكل الكثير من الفواكه أو الخضروات.

في أحد الأيام، شعر بالتعب وأصيب بآلام في المعدة. قال له معلمه: "يا عمر، عليك أن تأكل أطعمة صحية مثل الفواكه والخضروات واللحوم." اتبع عمر النصيحة. في وجبة الإفطار، أكل تفاحة وشرب بعض الحليب.

وفي الغداء، تناول بعض الأرز والسلطة. أما في الوجبة الخفيفة، فأكل الزبادي. شعر عمر بالقوة والسعادة مرة أخرى.



Moral:

Eating healthy food in the right amounts helps your body stay strong and happy.

الدرس المستفاد: تناول الطعام الصحي بالكميات المناسبة يساعد جسمك على البقاء قويًا وسعيدًا.



Language in Use:

الأسماء القابلة والغير قابلة للعد: **Countable and Uncountable Nouns**

الاسماء القابلة للعد

1 Countable Nouns

■ We can count them:

يُمكننا أن نعدّهم:

■ Use a/an for one item

نستخدم a/an لتحدث عن عنصر واحد:

Examples:

▶ an apple (= one apple)

▶ a carrot (= one carrot)

- Use numbers for more than one item.

نستخدم الأرقام عندما نتحدث عن أكثر من عنصر.

Examples:

- ▶ two apples / three apples
- ▶ two carrots / three carrots



Note:

- We use "a" before singular countable nouns that start with a consonant sound.

نستخدم "a" قبل الاسماء المعدودة المفردة التي تبدأ بصوت ساكن.

Examples:

- ▶ a sandwich.
- ▶ a potato.
- We use "an" before singular countable nouns that start with a vowel sound.

نستخدم "an" قبل الاسماء المعدودة المفردة التي تبدأ بصوت متحرك.

Examples:

- ▶ an egg.
- ▶ an orange.

2

Uncountable Nouns

الاسماء الغير قابلة للعد

- We cannot count them individually.

لا يمكننا عددهم بشكل فردي.

- Use **some** for a part of it:

نستخدم **some** للتعبير عن جزء منها:

Example:

- ▶ milk, rice, pasta, soup, honey, water

Activity:



Student's Book

Write C for countable and U for uncountable next to each word: اكتب (C) للقابل للعد و (U) لغير القابل للعد بجانب كل كلمة:

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. tomato | 2. rice |
| 3. sandwich | 4. honey |
| 5. water | 6. cheese |



Writing Task

Project - A Healthy Day Menu

مشروع - قائمة طعام يوم صحي

Design a "Healthy Day Menu" for breakfast, lunch, and snacks.

صمّم "قائمة يوم صحي" للإفطار والغداء والوجبات الخفيفة.



Menu



Steps:

الخطوات:

1. Plan your meals. Choose at least: خطط لوجباتك. اختر على الأقل:
 - 2 healthy items for breakfast صنفين صحيين للإفطار
 - 2 healthy items for lunch صنفين صحيين للغداء
 - 1 healthy snack وجبة خفيفة صحية واحدة
2. Draw pictures of each food item. ارسم صورًا لكل صنف من الطعام.
3. Label the foods in English. ضع اسم كل طعام بالإنجليزية.
4. Write one sentence for each meal. Example: اكتب جملة واحدة لكل وجبة. مثال:
 - "For breakfast, I eat eggs and drink milk." "على الإفطار، أتناول البيض وأشرب الحليب."
5. Share your menu with the class. Explain why your menu is healthy. شارك قائمتك مع الصف. وشرح لماذا قائمتك صحية.

Your Menu

Special menu



Exercises on Lesson 4

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

yogurt

honey

menu

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. I put a little honey (in my yogurt - in my soup - in my tea). SB
2. I eat dinner (with my family - in the afternoon - at 7 a.m.) SB
3. I eat a healthy (snack - dinner - breakfast) in the afternoon. SB
4. My mother made hot (honey - snack- soup) for lunch.
5. Hala's (hungry - favorite - strong) food is pasta.
6. Please give me (some - an - two) water.

3 Complete with "a, an or some":

أكمل بـ "a - an - some":



1. water
2. rice
3. carrot
4. egg

4 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. apple - breakfast - an - ate - for - Omar.

▶

2. and - some - He - milk - drank - water.

▶

3. strong - happy - felt - She - and - again.

▶

4. rice - salad - had - for lunch - We - and.

▶

5 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Omar liked eating snacks such as chips, cake, and soda. He didn't eat enough fruits or vegetables. One day, he felt sick and had a stomachache. His teacher told him to eat healthy food like apples, vegetables, and meat. Omar listened to his advice. He ate an apple, drank some milk, and had rice with salad. He felt better and stronger.

2. Omar felt after he ate healthy food.

- 3.** What unhealthy food did Omar eat at first?

6

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. he didn't eat enough fruits or vegetables

7

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"What I eat for lunch"

► **rice – salad – strong**

[illegible]



Review on Unit 2

Vocabulary



food

طعام



vegetables

خضروات



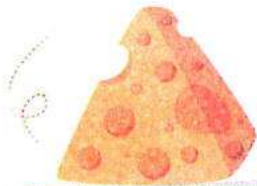
energy

طاقة



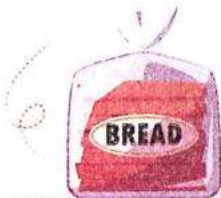
sugar

سكر



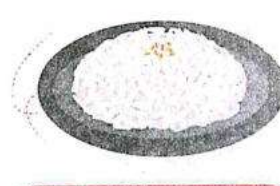
cheese

جبنة



bread

خبز



rice

أرز



chicken

دجاج



nuts

مكسرات



exercise

يمارس الرياضة



medicine

دواء



stay in bed

يبقى في السرير

Language in Use

Reflexive Pronouns

- We use "reflexive pronouns" when the subject and the object of a sentence are the same person.

Example:

I bought **myself** an expensive hat.

Countable and Uncountable

1 Countable Nouns

- We can count them:
- Use **a/an** for one item

Example: ► an apple (= one apple)

- Use numbers for more than one item.

- two apples / three apples
- two carrots / three carrots

- We use "**a**" before singular countable nouns that start with a consonant sound.

Examples: ► a sandwich. ► a potato.

- We use "**an**" before singular countable nouns that start with a vowel sound.

Examples: ► an egg. ► an orange.



Phonics: "ea" and "ee" letters:

Both "ea" and "ee" make the long /i:/ sound, like in see.

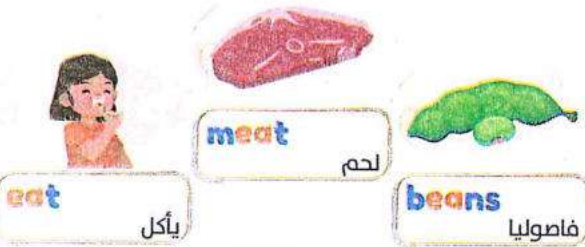
كل من "ea" و "ee" يُصدران صوت المد الطويل /i:/ مثل كلمة see (نرى).

Usually in the middle of the word.

تأتي عادةً في منتصف الكلمة.

The letters "ea" make the sound /i:/

The letters "ee" make the sound /i:/



Dictation:

يستريح	sugar
حلويات	energy
كعكة	vegetables
بطاطس مقلية	food
دهون	chicken
زيت	rice
ألم في المعدة	bread
وجبة خفيفة	cheese
قائمة طعام	stay in bed
مرض	medicine
مناسب / صحيح	exercise
مشروب غازي	nuts

Writing Skills Unit 2

Paragraphs

How food helps our body

Food helps our body grow strong and healthy. Protein builds our muscles. Vegetables give us vitamins to stay active, happy, and full of energy.

Staying strong with healthy food

We stay strong with healthy food like milk, nuts, and cheese. They help our bones grow. They give us energy, and keep us healthy every day.

What I eat for lunch

For lunch, I eat rice, chicken, and salad. I also drink some milk. These foods give me energy and help me stay healthy and strong.

Your healthy meal

My healthy meal is breakfast. I eat eggs, bread, and fruits. They give me energy, help me grow, and make me feel strong and happy.

Test 3 on Unit 2

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

Total

40

1

Listen and choose the correct answer:

(6Ms)

استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع موجود آخر الكتاب.

- Food gives us energy to (rest - play and learn - forget).
- Fruits and vegetables give us (sugar - vitamins - salt).
- Water helps our body (sleep - jump - work well).

2

Fill in the missing letters:

(8Ms)

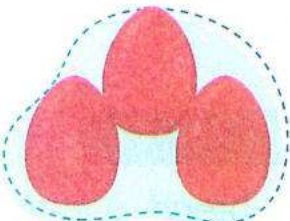
املأ الحروف الناقصة:



ve _ eta _ les



sug _ _



e _ _ s



p _ _ za

3

Choose the correct answer:

(8Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- We should (rest - wash - drink) our hands before eating.
- When we are sick, we need to take some (medicine - chips - toys).

3. I made this cake by (myself - himself - themselves).

4. I have (a - an - some) apple in my bag.

4 Punctuate the following sentences: (4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. i have some rice and soup for lunch

▶

2. can you give me some honey please?

▶

5 Reorder the words to form correct sentences: (8Ms)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. give - What - does - us - food?

▶ ?

2. Seleem - fruit - vegetables - eats - and - for breakfast.

▶

3. carbohydrates - rich - in - Bread - is.

▶

4. snacks - not - are - Cookies - healthy.

▶

6 Write a sentence using: (6Ms)

اكتب جملة مستخدماً:

1. salty →

2. eat →

3. myself →

Test 4 on Unit 2

Total

30

1

Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

be _ ns

sw _ et

che _ se

e _ t

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- gives our body protein.
a) Meat b) Sugar c) Soda
- After playing, I need to for a while.
a) play b) run c) rest
- It is important to do every day to stay healthy.
a) draw b) exercise c) paint
- Omar drank milk in the morning.
a) a b) some c) an
- He can wash
a) herself b) yourself c) himself
- We wash every morning.
a) himself b) ourselves c) herself

3

Read and complete with the words below:

(1M)

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

water - energy - healthy

Laila eats fruits and vegetables every day. These foods give her

- ① to play and learn. She drinks enough ② to stay strong.

4

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. kooiesc



2. alenc



3. rsufit

5

Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Rana liked eating sweets and fries every day. One morning, she felt weak and tired. Her mother said, "Rana, you must eat healthy food." Rana started eating fruits, vegetables, and fish. She drank milk and water every day. After one week, she felt better and said, "Healthy food makes me strong and happy!"

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Rana liked eating and fries every day.

a) fruits

b) sweets

c) fish

2. The opposite of the word "strong" is

a) weak

b) sad

c) strong

B

Answer the following questions:

3. What foods did Rana start eating?



4. Summarize the text in one sentence.



6

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

(1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. eat - We - should - food - healthy - every day.



2. at - looks - Salma - in - the mirror - herself.



7

Punctuate the following:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. what do you eat for lunch



2. i drink some milk every morning



8

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

(7Ms)

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Your healthy meal"

▶ breakfast - fruits - energy

Handwriting practice area for the paragraph "Your healthy meal". The area contains several lines of dotted lines for writing.



Unit 3

Heroes Around Us

أبطال من حولنا

Learning Outcomes

By the end of this unit, students will be able to:



Speaking

- Use the target vocabulary to talk about heroes in our life.
- Use adverbs of sequence to describe a hero's actions in order.
- Give a short presentation about a chosen hero.



Listening

- Identify the gist of a short listening text about heroes.
- Listen to a list and pick out the helpful actions.
- Carry out instructions for pair and group activities.
- Recognize the silent e in a short listening text correctly.



Reading

- Recognize the target vocabulary about heroes in short texts.
- Answer comprehension questions about Egyptian and everyday heroes based on a short reading text.
- Recognize the correct order of story events.



Writing

- Use vocabulary to describe a hero's actions.
- Use "first,... then..." to describe a sequence of events.
- Plan a short presentation on a chosen Egyptian hero.

Unit 3

Lesson 1

My Hero

Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



hero

بطل



brave

شجاع



strong

قوي



smart

ذكي



kind

لطيف / طيب



firefighter

رجل إطفاء



fire truck

سيارة إطفاء



helmet

خوذة



fire alarm

إنذار الحريق

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

courage

شجاعة

troubles

متاعب

proudly

بفخر

the others

الآخرون

honor

شرف / يكرم

smoke

دخان

true

صحيح / حقيقي

fire

نار / حريق

loudly

بصوت عالٍ

building

مبنى

difficult	صعب	ladder	سلم
easy	سهل	uniform	زي موحد
weak	ضعيف	pool	حمام سباحة
lazy	كسول	swimmer	سباح
problems	مشاكل	principal	مدير

Definitions تعريفات

strong	can do difficult things easily يستطيع أن يقوم بأشياء صعبة بسهولة
brave	shows courage in hard times يُظهر الشجاعة في الأوقات الصعبة
kind	being nice and caring about others أن يكون لطيفاً ويهتم بالآخرين
smart	solves problems well يحل المشاكل بشكل جيد
hero	someone who does something special, good, or brave شخص يقوم بشيء مميز أو جيد أو شجاع

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

as well	أيضاً / كذلك	in trouble	في ورطة
hard times	أوقات عصيبة / ظروف صعبة	stay calm	يبقى هادئاً
kind words	كلمات لطيفة	puts on his helmet	يرتدي خوذته
so strong	قوي جداً	show courage	يُظهر الشجاعة
It looks easy.	يبدو سهلاً.	through the streets	عبر الشوارع
swim safely	يسبح بأمان	solve problems	يحل المشاكل
I like to help others.	أحب مساعدة الآخرين.	spray water	يرش الماء

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
arrive يصل	arrived	save ينقذ / يوفر	saved
care يهتم / يعتني	cared	smile يتسمم	smiled
climb يتسلق	climbed	solve يحل	solved
encourage يشجع	encouraged	spray يرش	sprayed
happen يحدث	happened	train يتدرب / يدرب	trained
jump يقفز	jumped	notice يلاحظ	noticed

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
begin يبدأ	began	give يعطي	gave
drive يقود	drove	know يعرف	knew
show يعرض	showed	put on يرتدي	put on
ring يرن / يتصل	rang	swim يسبح	swam
feel يشعر	felt	teach يُدرس	taught
think يفكر	thought	tell يخبر	told



Read the dialog and act it out:

Karim : Look at that swimmer!
He is so **strong**.

كريم : انظر إلى ذلك السباح! إنه قوي جدًا.

Omar : Yes, he makes swimming
look easy, even when it's
difficult.

عمر : نعم، إنه يجعل السباحة تبدو سهلة، حتى عندما تكون صعبة.



Karim : Do you think he is a **hero**? كـرـيـم : هل تعتقد أنه بطل؟

Omar : I do. Last week he helped a girl who couldn't swim in the pool.

عـمـر : نعم، الأسبوع الماضي ساعد فتاة لم تستطع السباحة في المسبح.

Karim : That is very **brave**. كـرـيـم : هذا شجاع جداً.

Omar : He is! He teaches children how to swim safely and uses kind words to encourage them.

عـمـر : أجل هو كذلك! إنه يُعلّم الأطفال كيف يسبحون بأمان ويستخدم كلمات لطيفة لتشجيعهم.

Karim : Yes, being kind means you show care to others.

كـرـيـم : نعم، أن تكون لطيفاً يعني أنك تظهر اهتمامك بالآخرين.

Omar : He is **smart** as well.

عـمـر : إنه ذكي أيضاً.

Karim : Why **smart**?

كـرـيـم : لماذا ذكي؟

Omar : Because he solves problems well. If someone is in trouble, he knows what to do.

عـمـر : لأنه يحل المشاكل جيداً. إذا كان شخص ما في متاعب، فإنه يعرف ما يجب فعله.

Karim : Wow, **strong, brave, kind, and smart**.

كـرـيـم : واو، قوي، شجاع، لطيف وذكي.

Omar : Yes, that's why everyone calls him a true **hero**!

عـمـر : نعم، لهذا السبب يدعو الجميع بطلاً حقيقياً.

Activity:



Student's Book

Fill in the blanks:

املاً الفراغات:

hero - brave - kind - smart

1. The swimmer says words to make the children happy.
2. He was He could save the girl.
3. He is He solves problems well.
4. He is brave, smart, and kind. He is a true



Read and learn:



The Brave Firefighter

رجل الإطفاء الشجاع

Khaled is a brave **firefighter**. Every morning, he puts on his helmet and **uniform**. One afternoon, the **fire alarm** rang loudly. Khaled jumped into the fire truck and drove quickly through the streets. There was a **fire** in a building, and **smoke** filled the sky. When he arrived, the fire was big, but Khaled stayed calm. **First**, he climbed the ladder.



Then, he **sprayed water**, and saved a little boy from the smoke. The family of the boy felt happy, and said, "Thank you!" Khaled smiled proudly.

"I like to help others."

خالد رجل إطفاء شجاع. في كل صباح، يرتدي خوذة وزيه الرسمي. وفي عصر يوم ما، رن جرس الإنذار بصوت عالٍ. قفز خالد إلى شاحنة الإطفاء وقادها بسرعة عبر الشوارع. كان هناك حريق في مبنى، وملأ الدخان السماء. عندما وصل، كانت النار كبيرة، لكن خالد حافظ على هدوئه. أولاً، تسلق السلم. ثم رش الماء، وأنقذ ولداً صغيراً من الدخان. شعرت عائلة الولد بالسعادة، وقالت له: "شكراً لك!" ابتسم خالد بفخر وقال: "أنا أحب مساعدة الآخرين."



Moral: Helping others is the greatest honor.

الدرس المستفاد: مساعدة الآخرين هي أعظم شرف.

Activity:

Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. What is Khaled's job?
 a) A firefighter b) A doctor c) A teacher
2. What two things does Khaled put on every day?
 a) Gloves and a mask b) A helmet and uniform
 c) Boots and a jacket
3. What sound told Khaled there was an emergency?
 a) A phone call b) The fire alarm rang
 c) A person yelled, "Fire!"
4. How did Khaled drive his fire truck to the fire?
 a) Slowly b) Carefully c) Quickly
5. What filled the sky near the fire?
 a) Smoke b) Birds c) Rain clouds



Language in Use:

Adverbs of Sequence

ظروف الترتيب

■ Use "first" and "then" to show order.

استخدم 'أولاً' و 'ثم' لتوضيح الترتيب.

(first/then) هما كلمتان تستخدمان لتنظيم الأحداث وتوضيح ترتيبها الزمني، مما يجعل

الجملة والقصص أسهل للمتابعة والفهم.

1. **First** (أولاً): expresses what happens at the beginning.

تُستخدم **First** للتعبير عن الخطوة الأولى أو الحدث الذي يبدأ به التسلسل.

2. **Then** (ثم / بعد ذلك): expresses what happens next.

تُستخدم **Then** للتعبير عما يحدث مباشرة بعد الخطوة الأولى أو بعد حدث سابق.

Unit 3

Examples:

► **First**, I wake up at 6 a.m.

أولاً، أستيقظ في الساعة السادسة صباحاً.

► **Then**, I take a shower and get dressed.

ثم، أستحم وأرتدي ملابس.



Activity:

Reorder the sentences:

رتب الجمل:

1. saw the fire / he / first



First, he saw the fire.

called for help / he / then



Then, he called for help.

2. helped the old man / she / first



gave him water / she / then



3. noticed the problem / the teacher / first



he / told the principal / then



4. put on the uniform / the student / first



went to school / he / then



Exercises on Lesson 1

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

hero

brave

strong

2 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

hero - brave - uniform

Tom is a firefighter. He is very ① when he helps people. He wears a special ② to keep him safe. Tom is also very strong, as he can carry heavy things!

3 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A brave person shows (courage - laziness - weakness) in hard times.
2. A firefighter wears a (uniform - helmet - ladder) to protect his head.
3. If you are (loud - difficult - smart), you can solve problems well.
4. A hero is someone who (kills - helps - forgets) others.
5. A (weak - strong - lazy) person can do difficult things easily.
6. Firefighters (save - ignore - forget) people from burning buildings.
7. When the alarm rings, firefighters act (slowly - quietly - quickly).
8. A hero is someone who does something (brave - high - lazy).

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Khaled is a brave firefighter. When the fire alarm rang, he drove his truck quickly. He found a big fire but stayed calm. Khaled climbed the ladder, sprayed water, and saved a little boy. The boy's family thanked him, and Khaled smiled, saying he liked to help others.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Khaled is a
 a) teacher b) firefighter c) doctor

2. When the alarm rang, Khaled drove his truck
 a) slowly b) carefully c) quickly

B Answer these questions:

3. Who did Khaled save from the fire?

▶

4. Why was Khaled happy at the end?

▶

5 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. look at that brave firefighter

▶

2. do you think he is a hero

▶

3. he saved the boy from the smoke

▶

4. always be kind to others

▶

6 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Being a hero"



▶ brave - kind - help

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 2

Heroes in our daily life

Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



helpful

مُساعد / نافع



police officers

ضباط / رجال شرطة



policeman

شرطي



policewoman

شرطية



sick

مريض



team

فريق



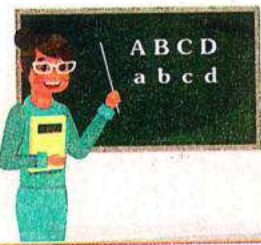
rescue

إنقاذ / يُنقذ



uniform

زي موحد / زي رسمي



teach

يُعلّم - يُدرّس

Unit 3

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

patients	مرضى	shy	خجول
really	حقاً / فعلاً	sunny morning	صباح مُشمس
lives	أرواح / حيوات	right away	حالاً / فوراً
healthy	صحي / معافى	grateful	ممتن
job	وظيفة	afraid	خائف
important	مهم	wrong	خطأ / غير صحيح
funny	مضحك	pilot	طيار

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

daily life	الحياة اليومية	work with a team	يعمل مع فريق
feel better	يشعر بتحسّن	make sure	يتأكد
check patients	يفحص المرضى	the best care	أفضل رعاية
work with others	يعمل مع الآخرين	That's amazing!	هذا مذهل!

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present		Past		Present		Past	
check	يفحص	checked		stop	يتوقف / يوقف	stopped	
rescue	يُنقذ	rescued		search	يبحث	searched	
need	يحتاج	needed		protect	يحمي	protected	

أفعال غير منتظمة Irregular verbs

Present	Past	Present	Past
wear يرتدي	wore	hold يمسك / يحمل	held
teach يُعلِّم / يُدرِّس	taught	tell يخبر / يقول	told
feel يشعر	felt	find يجد	found
do يفعل / يعمل	did	keep يحفظ	kept
see يرى	saw	hurt يؤلم / يجرّح	hurt



Read and learn:



The boy is **helpful**.

الولد مُساعد.



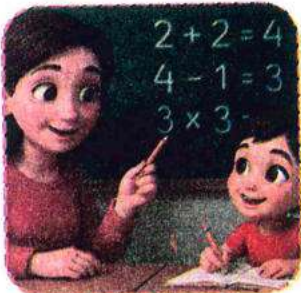
Firefighters **rescue** people.

رجال الإطفاء يُنقذون الناس.



The police officers wear a **uniform**.

ضباط الشرطة يرتدون زيًا رسميًا.



My mom **teaches** math.

أمي تُدرِّس الرياضيات.



Read the dialog and act it out:



Doctor : Hello there! I'm Doctor Ali.
My job is to help people
feel better.

الطبيب: مرحباً! أنا الطبيب علي. وظيفتي
هي مساعدة الناس ليشعروا بتحسن.



Student : Wow! How do you do that?

الطالب : واو! كيف تفعل ذلك؟

Doctor : I wear a special **uniform**, which shows I'm a
doctor. I check patients and give them the help
they need.

الطبيب : أردي زيًا موحّدًا خاصًا يوضح أنني طبيب. أفحص المرضى
وأقدم لهم المساعدة التي يحتاجونها.

Student : Do you really **rescue** lives?

الطالب : هل تنقذ الأرواح حقًا؟

Doctor : Yes! I help people who are very sick or hurt.

الطبيب: نعم! أساعد الأشخاص الذين يكونون مرضى جداً أو مصابين.

Student : Do you work with others?

الطالب : هل تعمل مع الآخرين؟

Doctor : Sometimes I work with a team to make sure patients
get the best care. We all have different **jobs**.

الطبيب : أحياناً أعمل مع فريق للتأكد من حصول المرضى على أفضل رعاية. لدينا جميعاً
وظائف مختلفة.

Student : That's amazing! You're very **helpful**!

الطالب : هذا مذهل! أنت مُساعد جداً!

Doctor : Thank you! Helping others and keeping them
healthy is very important.

الطبيب : شكراً لك! مساعدة الآخرين والحفاظ على صحتهم أمر مهم جداً.

Activity:



Student's Book

Fill in the blanks using words from the box:

املأ الفراغات باستخدام الكلمات الموجودة في الصندوق.

rescue - uniform - teaches - helpful

1. The firefighter will the people from the fire.
2. The nurse is very
3. The police officer wears a
4. My dad science.

Phonics Focus



Phonics: Magic "e":

- Some words have a magic "e" at the end. It doesn't make a sound, but it makes the vowel before it say its name.

بعض الكلمات تنتهي بحرف "e" السحري هو لا يُنطق، لكنه يجعل الحرف المتحرك الذي يسبقه ينطق كما يُنطق في الحروف الأبجدية.

Examples:



kit

مجموعة (أدوات)



kite

طائرة ورقية



mad

غاضب / مجنون



made

صَنَعَ / مَصْنُوع



hop

يقفز قفزة قصيرة



hope

أمل / يأمل

Unit 3

More Examples:



can

يستطيع



cane

عصا



man

رجل



mane

الشعر حول رقبة الأسد



fin

زعنفة



fine

بخير/جيد



not

ليس



note

ملاحظة



tub

حوض



tube

أنبوب



cut

يقطع



cute

لطيف

Activity:



Unscramble the following letters to form words:

أعد ترتيب الحروف التالية لتكوين كلمات:

1. e v a r b→ b

2. e a m n→ m

3. t i k e→ k

4. u b t e→ t



Read and learn:

Officer Asmaa – The Helpful Policewoman

الشرطية أسماء - الشرطية المتعاونة



Officer Asmaa is a **policewoman** in Cairo. One sunny morning, she was walking on her way to work when she saw a little child crying in the street. First, she stopped right away and spoke to him kindly, asking what was wrong. The child was **lost** and could not find his parents. Officer Asmaa held his hand and told him not to be **afraid**. Then, she carefully searched the street until she found his parents. They were very happy. Officer Asmaa is a **brave** policewoman who protects people and works hard to keep the city safe. We are **grateful** for her and all police officers who keep us safe every day.

الشرطية أسماء هي شرطية في القاهرة. في صباح مشمس، كانت تسير في طريقها إلى العمل عندما رأت طفلاً صغيراً يبكي في الشارع. أولاً، توقفت على الفور وتحدثت إليه بلطف، سائلة إياه عما حدث. كان الطفل تائهاً ولم يستطع العثور على والديه. أمسكت الشرطية أسماء بيده، وطلبت منه ألا يخاف. ثم، بحثت في الشارع بعناية حتى عثرت على والديه. كانا سعيدين جداً. الشرطية أسماء هي شرطية شجاعة تحمي الناس وتعمل بجد للحفاظ على أمان المدينة. نحن ممتنون لها ولكل ضباط الشرطة الذين يحافظون على سلامتنا كل يوم.



Moral: We should always be kind and help others in need.

الدرس المستفاد: يجب علينا دائماً أن نكون لطفاء ونساعد الآخرين المحتاجين.

Activity:



Answer the following questions:

1. What is Asmaa's job?



2. What happened to the child?



3. What did officer Asmaa tell the child?



4. How did the parents feel?



5. What do police officers do for us?



Exercises

on

Lesson

2

1

Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

helpful

rescue

team

2

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

helpful - policewoman - safe

My mother has an important job. She is a ① She is very ② to everyone in the community. She rescues people when they are in trouble.

3

Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A police officer's job is to (hurt - protect - show) people.
2. Doctors work to help people feel (worse - sick - better).
3. When someone is lost, a police officer can (hide - forget - find) them.
4. A police officer (wears - eats - drinks) a uniform to work.
5. Police officers work hard to keep the city (dirty - safe - noisy).
6. Helping others is very (important - funny - shy).

4

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Officer Asmaa is a policewoman in Cairo. She found a lost child who was crying loudly in the street. She kindly calmed him down and carefully searched until she found his parents. Asmaa is a very brave officer who works hard every day. She keeps the big city safe for everyone.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Asmaa works as a

a) teacher

b) doctor

c) policewoman

Unit 3

2. The lost child was

a) laughing

b) crying

c) sleeping

B Answer these questions:

3. What city does Officer Asmaa work in?



4. Why is Officer Asmaa brave?



5 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. fulhlepe



2. tinetpa



3. ecuser



4. atcehre

6 Punctuate the following :

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. the police officer helped the child



2. do you want to be a doctor



7 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"A policewoman's job"



► help - people - protect

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 3

Hero Stories



Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية

**support**

دعم - يساند

**leader**

قائد

**honest**

صادق - أمين

**flood**

فيضان - طوفان

**inspire**

يُلهم - يُوحى

**courage**

شجاعة

**talent show**

عرض مواهب

**village**

قرية

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

describe

يَصِف

Egyptians

مصريون

hard

صعب - قوي - بجْد

during

خلال - أثناء

scary

مخيف

story

قصة

fear

خوف - يخاف

kindness

لُطف - طيبة

shelter

مأوى - ملجأ

captain

قُبْطان - نقيب

Unit 3

Definitions تعريفات

support	to help someone	مساعدة شخص ما
inspire	to make someone want to do something good	جعل شخص ما يرغب في فعل شيء جيد
leader	a person who shows others what to do	شخص يوضح للآخرين ما يجب عليهم فعله
courage	being brave when something is hard or scary	التحلي بالشجاعة عندما يكون الأمر صعباً أو مخيفاً
honest	always telling the truth	قول الحقيقة دائماً

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
support يدعم - يساند	supported	thank يشكر	thanked
inspire يُلهم - يُودي	inspired	carry يحمل	carried
want يريد	wanted	rest يستريح	rested
need يحتاج	needed	describe يصف	described
try يحاول	tried	care يهتم - يراعى	cared
lie يكذب	lied	move ينتقل / يتحرك	moved
clean ينظف	cleaned		

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
read يقرأ	read	build يبني	built
give يُعطي - يمنح	gave	run يجري - يركض	ran
eat يأكل	ate	speak يتحدث	spoke

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

never lies	لا يكذب أبداً	people in need	الأشخاص المحتاجون
keep calm	حافظ على هدوئك	good heart	قلب طيب
working together	يعملون معاً	shows courage	يظهر شجاعة

Read and learn:



1

My friend **supports** me when I'm sad.

صديقي يدعمني عندما أكون حزينا.



2

He shows **courage** in the talent show.

هو يُظهر الشجاعة في عرض المواهب.



3

A good **leader** helps his team.

القائد الجيد يساعد فريقه.



4

Mo Salah **inspires** me to play football.

محمد صلاح يلهمني للعب كرة القدم.



5

Mourad is **honest** and never lies.

مراد صادق ولا يكذب أبداً.



Unit 3



Read the dialog and act it out:



Lina : I read a story about a girl who helped her **village** during a **flood**.

لينا : قرأت قصة عن فتاة ساعدت قريتها أثناء الفيضان.

Hala : Really? What did she do?

هالة : حقًا؟ ماذا فعلت؟

Lina : First, she told the people about the **flood**. Then, she helped them move to a safe place

لينا : أولاً، أخبرت الناس عن الفيضان. ثم، ساعدتهم على الانتقال إلى مكان آمن.

Hala : That's amazing. She was a great leader and showed courage.

هالة : هذا مذهل. لقد كانت قائدة عظيمة وأظهرت شجاعة.

Lina : Yes! She inspired everyone and gave support to those who needed it.

لينا : نعم! لقد ألهمت الجميع وقدمت الدعم لمن كان بحاجة إليه.

Hala : I want to be like her someday.



Activity:

Match the word to the meaning:



Student's Book

صل الكلمة بمعناها:

1. support

a. a person who shows others what to do

2. inspire

b. to help someone

3. leader

c. always telling the truth

4. courage

d. to make someone want to do something good

5. honest

e. being brave when something is hard or scary

Read and learn:



A Helping Hero

بطلة مُتعاونة

Heba helped many people during **hard times** in Egypt. She always cared about others and wanted to make their lives better. First, she gave food and clothes to **poor families** so they could live happily. Then, she helped build hospitals to support **sick people** in need.



Heba is also very **honest** and **brave**. She is not afraid to do what is right. Many Egyptians look up to her because she shows them how to be kind and strong. Her good heart and courage inspire everyone.

هبة ساعدت الكثير من الناس خلال الأوقات العصيبة في مصر. كانت دائماً تهتم بالآخرين وتريد أن تجعل حياتهم أفضل. أولاً، قدمت الطعام والملابس للعائلات الفقيرة حتى يتمكنوا من العيش بسعادة. ثم، ساعدت في بناء المستشفيات لدعم المرضى المحتاجين.

هبة أيضاً صديقة جداً وشجاعة، ولا تخاف من فعل ما هو صواب. كثير من المصريين يتطلعون إليها لأنها تُريهم كيف يكونون لطفاء وأقوياء. إن قلبها الطيب وشجاعتها يُلهمان الجميع.



Moral: Helping others can change lives and inspire kindness.

الدرس المستفاد: مساعدة الآخرين يمكن أن تغيّر حياة وتُلهم اللطف.

Activity:

Student's
Book

Choose the correct word:

اختر الكلمة الصحيحة:

1. Heba helped many people during (happy - hard) times in Egypt.
2. She always (cared - played) about others.
3. She gave food and (toys - clothes) to poor families.
4. Heba helped build (hospitals - schools) for sick people in need.
5. Heba is not afraid to do what is (wrong - right).

Exercises on Lesson 3

1

Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

leader

inspire

support

courage

honest

flood

2 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. When someone inspires you, you want to do something (bad - good - scary).
2. During hard times, heroes show (fear - sadness - courage).
3. A person who always tells the truth is (honest - scary - sad).
4. Heba helped poor families by giving them food and (toys - clothes - books).
5. When you support someone, you (ignore - hurt - help) them.
6. A great (leader - rescue - funny) shows people what to do.
7. During hard times, we should keep (down - away - calm).
8. Heba helped sick people by building (schools - hospitals - shops).

3 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Heba helped many people in Egypt during hard times. She gave food and clothes to poor families and helped build hospitals. Egyptians look up to her because her courage and good heart inspire kindness in everyone. She also teaches children to be honest and brave. Her actions make Egypt a better place.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Heba helped people in
 a) Syria b) Egypt c) Jordan
2. Heba gave food and clothes to
 a) students b) hospitals c) poor families

B Answer these questions:

3. What did Heba help build?

▶

4. Why do Egyptians look up to Heba?

▶

4 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. heba helped many people

▶

2. do you want to be a leader

▶

3. it's an amazing story of courage

▶

4. we must always support each other

▶

5 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"A good leader"

▶ **honest - courage - support**

▶

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 4

Celebrating Our Heroes



Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



athlete

لاعب رياضي



event

حدث



race

سباق



respect

احترام / يحترم



medal

ميدالية

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

fast

سريع

parents

الوالدين

famous

مشهور

party

حفلة

month

شهر

get ready

يستعد / يجهز

classmates

زملاء الفصل

gold

ذهبية

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

work hard

يعمل بجد

at last

في النهاية

get ready for

يستعد لـ

smile for

يبتسم لـ

never give up

لا يستسلم أبدًا

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
respect يحترم	respected	clap يصفق	clapped
train يتدرب / يُدرب	trained	smile يبتسم	smiled
celebrate يحتفل	celebrated	receive يستلم / يتلقى	received
practice يتمرن	practiced	honor يكرم	honored

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
win يفوز	won	bring يُحضِر	brought



Read and learn:



1

An **athlete** runs fast in the race.

الرياضي يركض بسرعة في السباق.



2

We should **respect** our parents.

يجب أن نحترم والدينا.



3

The school **event** is on Thursday.

الحدث المدرسي يوم الخميس.



4

The boy won a gold **medal** in sports.

فاز الولد بميدالية ذهبية في الرياضة.



Activity:



Student's Book

Fill in the blanks using the words (**athlete, respect, event, medal**)
املاً الفراغات باستخدام الكلمات التالية:

1. We have a school every month.
2. The girl received a gold
3. We should always our heroes.
4. The trained every day.

Read and learn:



The Gold Medal

الميدالية الذهبية

Feryal Ashraf is a famous Egyptian **athlete**. She worked hard every day to get ready for a big event.



She **trained**, practiced, and never gave up. At last, she won a gold **medal** for Egypt. Her school made a party to celebrate her. Everyone **clapped** and smiled for her. Feryal said, "This medal is for everyone who helped me."

فريال أشرف هي رياضية مصرية مشهورة. عملت بجد كل يوم لتكون مستعدة لحدث كبير. تدربت ومارست ولم تستسلم أبداً. في النهاية، فازت بميدالية ذهبية لمصر. أقامت مدرستها حفلاً للاحتفال بها. صفق الجميع وابتسموا لها. قالت فريال: "هذه الميدالية هي لكل من ساعدني."



Moral: Hard work brings success.

الدرس المستفاد: العمل الجاد يجلب النجاح.

Activity:

Student's
Book

Answer the following questions:

أجب عن الأسئلة التالية:

1. Who is Feryal Ashraf? ▶
2. What did she do every day to get ready? ▶
3. What did she win for Egypt? ▶
4. How did the school celebrate her? ▶

Exercises on Lesson

4

1 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A person who runs in a race is called a/an (teacher - athlete - doctor).
2. At the school party, everyone (cried - slept - clapped) and smiled for Feryal.
3. Feryal trained and never (gave up - laughed - ran away).
4. When you (cry - lose - win) a race, people usually clap for you.
5. A gold medal is a prize for (losing - trying - winning) in sports.
6. Feryal said her medal was for everyone who (helped - ignored - forgot) her.
7. To become good at sports, you need to (train - forget - ignore) regularly.

2 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Feryal Ashraf is a famous Egyptian athlete. She worked hard, trained, and never gave up for a big event. Feryal finally won a gold medal for Egypt. Everyone celebrated her, and she said the medal was for everyone who helped her. She inspires many young athletes.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Feryal Ashraf is a famous athlete.
 a) American b) Egyptian c) Jordanian
2. Feryal won a medal.
 a) silver b) bronze c) gold

B Answer these questions:

3. What did Feryal say about her medal?

▶

4. Why did everyone celebrate Feryal?

▶

3 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. feryal Ashraf is a famous athlete

▶

2. did she win a gold medal

▶

3. the event is on Monday

▶

4. we must always work hard

▶

4 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"An athlete"

▶ **race - respect - win**

▶

.....

.....

.....

.....



Review on Unit 3

Vocabulary



firefighter

رجل إطفاء



brave

شجاع



hero

بطل



fire truck

سيارة إطفاء



police officers

ضباط / رجال شرطة



uniform

زي موحد / زي رسمي



flood

فيضان - طوفان



talent show

عرض مواهب



courage

شجاعة



athlete

لاعب رياضي



race

سباق



medal

ميدالية

Language in Use

(Adverbs of Sequence)

Use "first" and "then" to show order

Examples:

▶ **First**, I wake up at 6 a.m.

▶ **Then**, I take a shower and get dressed.

Phonics



Phonics: Magic "e" :



hope

أمل / يأمل



kite

طائرة ورقية



made

صَنَعَ / مَصْنُوع

Dictation:

فريق	strong
شرطي	leader
مساعد / نافع	captain
دعم - يساند	policewoman
إنقاذ / ينقذ	difficult
صديق / أمين	respect
ذكي	kind
ذهبية	inspire
نار / حريق	teach
مصريون	parents
شجاع	classmates
حدث / فعالية	village
شهر	helmet
دخان	proudly
مشهور	alarm

Writing Skills Unit 3

Paragraphs

"Being a hero"

A hero is brave and kind. He helps people who need him. He is strong and good. Heroes make the world better and keep everyone safe.

"A policewoman's job"

A policewoman helps people every day. She works hard to keep everyone safe. She helps lost children and stops bad people. Her job makes people feel safe and happy.

"A good leader"

A good leader is honest, brave, and kind. A good leader shows courage by doing what is right. Honesty is important because people trust and follow honest leaders.

"An athlete"

An athlete joins a race and tries his best to win. He shows respect to others and never gives up. An athlete wins with kindness and honesty.

"A brave person"

A brave person can be a firefighter. He is strong and helps people in danger. He fights fires, saves lives, and works hard to keep everyone safe.



Test 5 on Unit 3

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

Total

40

1

Listen and choose the correct answer: (6Ms)

استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع موجود آخر الكتاب.



1. Heba cared about others and worked to make their lives (**shorter** - worse - **better**).
2. She gave food and helped build (**hospitals** - schools - shops).
3. Heba inspired people with her kindness and (**laziness** - anger - **bravery**).

2

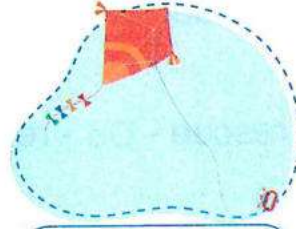
Fill in the missing letters:

(8Ms)

إملاً الحروف الناقصة:



t _ b _



k _ t _



he _ _ et



u _ if _ rm

3

Choose the correct answer:

(8Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The police officer wears a (**shirt** - **uniform** - dress).
2. The child was (**safe** - **calm** - **afraid**) because he couldn't find his parents.

3. He saw the fire, (first - then - than) he called for help.

4. (First - Than - Then), the teacher noticed the problem. Then, he told the principal.

4 Punctuate the following sentences: (4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. the firefighter is brave

.....

2. we respect our heroes

.....

5 Reorder the words to form correct sentences: (8Ms)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. uniform - wear - I - a - special.

.....

2. lives - rescue - Do - really - you?

..... ?

3. leader - A - good - team - his - helps.

.....

4. brave - honest - and - is - Heba.

.....

6 Write a sentence using: (6Ms)

اكتب جملة مستخدمًا:

1. honest>

2. help>

3. flood>



Test 6 on Unit 3

Total

30

1

Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

m _ de

k _ t e

h _ p e

br _ ve

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- Khalid is a brave He rescues people.
a) teacher b) athlete c) firefighter
- We should our parents.
a) respect b) teach c) give up
- The family Khalid to win the race.
a) cried b) laughed c) encouraged
-, he saw the fire. After that he called for help.
a) First b) Then c) Than
- She put on the uniform., she went to school.
a) Than b) Then c) First
- The firefighter wears a to keep his head safe.
a) uniform b) helmet c) shoes

3

Read and complete with the words below:

(1M)

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

kind - policewoman - help

Miss Huda is my aunt. She is a ① She works hard to ② people and keep the city safe.

4

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. d e m l a



2. f r m u n o i



3. a d l d r e

5

Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Heba helped many people in Egypt during hard times. She gave food and clothes to poor families and helped build hospitals for sick people. Heba is honest and brave, not afraid to do what is right. Her courage and kindness inspire everyone and make a positive difference.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Heba gave to poor families.
 a) books b) toys c) food and clothes
2. Heba helped build for sick people.
 a) hospitals b) hotels c) clubs

B

Answer the following questions:

3. Describe Heba from the text.



4. How did Heba show honesty and bravery?



6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)
أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. brave - is - **Khaled** - firefighter - a.

▶

2. athlete - **Feryal** - is - an - Egyptian - Ashraf.

▶

7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms)
ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. when is the school event

▶

2. heroes work hard to help people

▶

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)
اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"A brave person"



▶ firefighter - strong - help

.....

.....

.....

.....

Review 1 | On Units 1-2-3

Test 7 based on units 1 - 2 - 3

Total
40

خاص بالآزهر الشريف

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: (6Ms)

استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع موجود آخر الكتاب.



1. Lina saw (water - smoke - food) in the kitchen and called her mother.
2. She stayed (calm - noisy - tired) and followed safety rules.
3. Her (father - brother - mother) fixed the problem and told her, "Good job."

2 Fill in the missing letters:

(8Ms)

إملاً الحروف الناقصة:



__ eep



m __ t



wa __



he __

3 Choose the correct answer:

(8Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The boy won a gold (medal - event - homework) in sports.
2. Too much (vegetables - fruits - sugar) is bad for your body.

3. I eat (a - an - some) egg for breakfast.

4. You (must - can't - mustn't) brush your teeth every day.

4 Punctuate the following sentences:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. i clean my room every day



2. what is Khaled's job



5 Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

(8Ms)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. a - wears - The - uniform - police officer.



2. dinner - eat - I - my - with - family.



?

3. energy - us - gives - Food - grow - to.



4. mustn't - run - You - near - street - the.



6 Write a sentence using:

(6Ms)

اكتب جملة مستخدمًا:

1. healthy



2. myself



3. drink



Review 1 | On Units 1-2-3

Test 8 based on units 1 - 2 - 3

Total

30



1 Listen and write the missing letter: (6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:

كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

t _ _ m

_ _ ar

b _ _ ns

kit _

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Hello! My is Mostafa.

a) old

b) name

c) nice

2. He is when someone needs help.

a) helpful

b) angry

c) shy

3. Hoda long hair.

a) is

b) was

c) has

4. I have a dog. dog loves me so much.

a) My

b) I

c) his

5. We Eid Al-Fitr every year.

a) success

b) celebrate

c) sing

6. My grandmother me doing my homework.

a) helps

b) reads

c) takes

3 Read and complete with the words below: (1M)

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

strong - school - vegetables

Omar loved eating snacks like chips and cake, but he did not eat many fruits or ① . One day, he felt tired. He ate healthy foods like fruits, vegetables, rice, and yogurt. He felt ② and happy.

4

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. khiccen



2. eroh



3. phsoital

5

Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Tia and Sally are friends. One sunny day, they went outside to play in the park. Tia said, "We must wear our helmets and follow safety rules." Sally added, "We mustn't talk to strangers and call for help in an emergency." They stopped at the stop sign and waited for the green light. They followed the rules and felt safe and happy.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Tia said, "We wear our helmets and follow safety rules."
 a) can b) must c) should
2. Sally said, "We talk to strangers."
 a) must b) mustn't c) can

B

Answer the following questions:

3. Where did Tia and Sally go to play?



4. Why did they stop at the stop sign?



Review



6

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

(1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. lunch - at - meat - and - rice - He - eats.



2. Khaled - is - brave - a - firefighter.



7

Punctuate the following:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. you must wear a seat belt



2. she is a strong swimmer



8

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

(7Ms)

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Healthy Day"



► food - fruits - sleep

Handwriting practice area with four horizontal lines for writing.



Unit 4 Living with Technology

الحياة مع التكنولوجيا

Learning Outcomes

By the end of this unit, students will be able to:

Speaking

- Use key vocabulary to name and describe different types of technology.
- Take part in short dialogs about technology, expressing likes, dislikes, and safety rules.
- Ask and answer simple questions about technology use at home, school, and in the future.
- Use "and, or, but" to connect spoken ideas in conversations.
- Present short oral descriptions of technology devices or inventions using visual prompts.

Reading

- Recognize basic technology-related vocabulary in short reading texts.
- Follow short texts describing technology and its uses.
- Recognize conjunctions "and, or, but" in written context.
- Identify supporting details in short reading texts about technology.
- Identify and list online safety tips and instructions in a reading text.

Listening

- Recognize key words and phrases about technology in short spoken texts.
- Carry out simple instructions related to technology use and online safety.
- Identify supporting details in a short listening text and stories about technology.
- Recognize R-controlled vowels (ar, er, or) in spoken words.

Writing

- Use vocabulary related to technology to write short correct sentences.
- Use "and, or, but" correctly to join simple ideas in writing.
- Write guided sentences about technology use in daily life.
- Punctuate sentences using 'commas', with "and, or, but."
- Write a short paragraph describing technology now and in the future.

Unit 4

Lesson 1

What is Technology?



Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



computer

كمبيوتر



phone

هاتف محمول



TV

تلفزيون



tablet

جهاز لوحي / تابلت



robot

روبوت

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

cartoon	رسوم متحركة / كرتون	devices	أجهزة
schoolwork	واجبات مدرسية	smart	ذكي
fun	متعة / مرح	favorite	مفضل
juice	عصير	games	ألعاب
floor	أرضية	e-book	كتاب إلكتروني
birthday	عيد ميلاد	room	غرفة
questions	أسئلة	emails	رسائل بريد إلكتروني
humans	بشر	basketball	كرة السلة (رياضة)
technology	تكنولوجيا	shop	متجر / محل
gift	هدية	late	متأخر

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعابير وحروف جر

help with my homework

يساعدني في واجبي المنزلي

We will be late.

سنكون متأخرين

can't think like humans

لا يستطيع التفكير مثل البشر

have a computer at home.

يملك حاسوبًا في المنزل

use the computer for schoolwork

يستخدم الحاسوب في الواجبات المدرسية

Let's start your homework.

لنبدأ واجبك المنزلي

clean the floor by itself

ينظف الأرض بنفسه

thinks hard

يفكر بجد / يفكر جيدًا

The TV was off.

كان التلفاز مطفأً.

good for

مفيد لـ / جيد من أجل

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present		Past		Present		Past	
use	يستخدم	used		start	يبدأ	started	
watch	يشاهد	watched		visit	يزور	visited	
talk	يتحدث	talked		clean	ينظف	cleaned	
work	يعمل	worked		need	يحتاج	needed	
want	يريد	wanted		remind	يذكر	reminded	

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present		Past		Present		Past	
send	يرسل	sent		choose	يختار	chose	
read	يقرأ	read		go	يذهب	went	
give	يعطي	gave		think	يفكر	thought	

Read and learn:



Ali : I have a **computer** and a **tablet**. I use the **computer** for schoolwork.

علي : لدي كمبيوتر وجهاز لوحي (تابليت). أستخدم الكمبيوتر في الواجبات المدرسية.

Omar : I have a **phone**, but I don't have a **computer** at home.

عمر : لدي هاتف، لكني لا أملك كمبيوتر في المنزل.

Ali : Do you like **robots** or **computers**?

علي : هل تحب الروبوتات أم الكمبيوترات؟

Omar : I like **robots**. They are smart and fun.

عمر : أحب الروبوتات. إنها ذكية وممتعة.

Ali : **Robots** can help people, but they can't think like humans.

علي : يمكن للروبوتات أن تساعد الناس، لكنها لا تستطيع التفكير مثل البشر.

Omar : Maybe one day they will!

عمر : ربما سيحدث ذلك يوماً ما!

Activity:



Student's Book

Read again and fill in the blanks using words from the box:

اقرأ مرة أخرى واملأ الفراغات باستخدام الكلمات الموجودة في المربع.

TV - computer - phone - tablet - robot

1. I use my to talk to friends.
2. I watch my favorite cartoons on the
3. I use my to send emails and play games.
4. The can clean the floor by itself.
5. I read an e-book on my

Read the story:



Samy loves technology. He wants some devices such as a robot **and** a tablet, **but** he can only choose one for his birthday. Samy visits the shop with his dad. The tablet is good for games **and** reading. The robot can clean his room, answer questions, **and** remind him to do his homework. Samy thinks hard. "I like games, **but** I need help with my homework," he says. Samy chooses the robot. At home, the robot says, "Hello, Samy. Let's start your homework, or we will be late."



سامي يحب التكنولوجيا. و هو يريد بعض الأجهزة مثل الروبوت و التابلت (الجهاز اللوحي)، لكن يمكنه اختيار جهاز واحد فقط لهدية عيد ميلاده. يزور سامي المتجر مع والده. الجهاز اللوحي جيد للألعاب والقراءة. الروبوت يمكنه تنظيف غرفته، والإجابة على الأسئلة، وتذكيره بأداء واجبه المدرسي. يفكر سامي جيداً و يقول: "أحب الألعاب، لكنني أحتاج مساعدة في واجبي المدرسي". يختار سامي الروبوت، وفي المنزل يقول الروبوت: "مرحباً يا سامي. لنبدأ واجبك المدرسي، وإلا سنأخر".



Moral: Ask questions before making choices.

الدرس المستفاد: اطرح الأسئلة قبل أن تتخذ قراراتك.

Activity:



Student's Book

Answer the following questions:

أجب عن الأسئلة التالية:

1. What two things does Samy want for his birthday?

▶

2. Who goes with Samy to the shop?

▶

Unit 4

3. What can the tablet do?

▶

4. Name two things the robot can do.

▶

5. Which gift does Samy choose?

▶



Language in Use:

and - but - or

1

And: Expresses addition:

تعبر and عن الإضافة :

■ We use **and** to add or connect similar things.

نستخدم **and** للإضافة أو لربط الأشياء المتشابهة.

Examples:

▶ I have one sister **and** one brother.

لديّ أخت واحدة وأخ واحد.

▶ I have a tablet, a robot, **and** a computer.

لديّ جهاز لوحي وروبوت وكمبيوتر.

2

But: Shows contrast:

تعبر but عن التناقض.

■ We use **but** to show difference or opposite ideas.

نستخدم **but** لإظهار فرق أو أفكار متضادة.

Examples:

▶ I like tennis, **but** I don't like basketball.

أحبّ التنس ولكنني لا أحبّ كرة السلة.

▶ The TV was off, **but** now it works.

كان التلفاز مُطفأ ولكنّه يعمل الآن.

Step Ahead

3 Or: Gives a choice:

تعبّر or عن الاختيار.

■ We use **or** to give a choice between two or more things.

نستخدم **or** لإعطاء اختيار بين شيئين أو أكثر.

Examples:

▶ Do you want milk **or** juice?

هل تريد حليب أم عصير؟

▶ She can use the phone, the tablet, **or** the computer.

يمكنها استخدام الهاتف أو الجهاز اللوحي أو الكمبيوتر.

Activity:



Student's Book

Fill in the blanks using "**and**, **or**, **but**":

املأ الفراغات باستخدام **and** أو **but**:

1. I have a phone a robot.
2. I like tablets I don't like computers.
3. Do you like computers TVs?
4. Mona can read books she can use the tablet.

Exercises on Lesson 1

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

computer

phone

TV

tablet

robot

2

Supply the missing letters:

أكمل الحروف الناقصة:



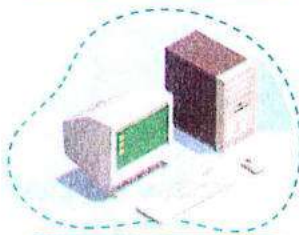
tabl _ t



r _ bot



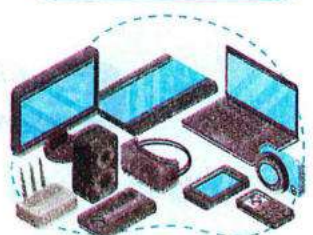
ca _ toon



co _ p _ ter



ph _ n _



de _ ice

3

Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I use a computer for my (dinner - schoolwork - sleep).
2. Samy loves (technology - sports - animals). He uses many devices.
3. Robots can't think like (cars - trees - humans).
4. We send (food - emails - water) using a computer.
5. I watch (homework - cartoons - music) on TV.
6. I have a red pencil (and - but - or) a blue pen.

7. Do you want to play football (but - or - so) read a book?
8. She is fat, (or - and - but) she can run very fast.
9. For lunch, I had a sandwich (but - and - so) an apple.
10. Is your birthday in June (or - but - and) July?

4 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

help - homework - tablet

Ali and Omar talk about technology. Ali has a computer and a ① Omar has a phone but no computer. They both like robots. Robots can ② people, but can't think like humans.

5 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جمل صحيحة:

1. computer - I - a - use - for - schoolwork.

▶

2. robot - Can - clean - room - the - my?

▶ ?

3. Samy - a - for - chooses - his birthday - robot.

▶

4. robot - This - homework - do - can - my.

▶

6 Read the text and answer the questions below:

اقرأ القطعة وأجب على الأسئلة التالية:

Lina uses new tools every day. She has a computer for schoolwork and learning. She watches fun cartoons on the TV. She sends short notes by email to her many friends. Her younger brother has a small tablet for playing easy games. They both really like using all the new tools and systems.

Unit 4

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Lina uses a computer for
a) games b) schoolwork c) sports
2. Her brother has a
a) robot b) TV c) tablet

B Answer these questions:

3. What does Lina watch on TV?

▶

4. Who does she send emails to?

▶

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. omar likes robots, they are smart

▶

2. what can a robot do

▶

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Your favorite device"



▶ tablet - study - send

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 2

Technology in Our Daily Life

Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



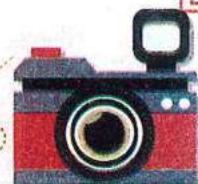
technology

تكنولوجيا



search

بحث



camera

كاميرا



apps

تطبيقات



games

ألعاب



emails

رسائل بريد إلكترونية

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

picture

صورة

program

برنامج

online

عبر الإنترنت

information

معلومات

message

رسالة

internet

إنترنت

break

استراحة

outside

في الخارج

busy

مشغول

clear

واضح

photos

صور

daily life

الحياة اليومية

new

جديد

morning

الصباح

evening

المساء

night

الليل

happier

أكثر سعادة

the next

التالي / القادم

healthier

أكثر صحة

lunch

الغداء

Unit 4

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

takes clear photos يأخذ صورًا واضحة	search for information يبحث عن المعلومات
use apps to learn يستخدم التطبيقات ليتعلم	at night في الليل
on the internet على الإنترنت	on my phone على هاتفي
take a picture يأخذ صورة	send messages online يرسل رسائل عبر الإنترنت
find information يجد المعلومات	take a break يأخذ استراحة
goes outside يخرج إلى الخارج	the next day اليوم التالي
in the morning في الصباح	in the evening في المساء

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
learn يتعلم	learned	damage يُتلف / يُضر	damaged
type يكتب (لوحة على مفاتيح)	typed	press يضغط	pressed
download يُحمّل / تنزيل	downloaded	search يبحث	searched
		call يتصل / ينادي	called

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
take يأخذ / يستغرق	took	forget ينسى	forgot
feel يشعر	felt	do / does يفعل	did
tell يُخبر / يقول	told	send يرسل	sent



Read and learn:

The Busy Player

اللاعب المشغول

Omar plays games every day. He plays in the morning **and** in the evening. One day, he forgets to eat lunch. His sister says, "You must take a break." The next day, Omar plays games **but** also goes outside to play football. He feels happier and healthier.



عمر يلعب الألعاب كل يوم. هو يلعب في الصباح وفي المساء. في أحد الأيام، نسي أن يأكل الغداء. قالت له أخته: "يجب أن تأخذ استراحة." في اليوم التالي، لعب عمر الألعاب **ولكنه** ذهب أيضاً للعب كرة القدم في الخارج. شعر بأنه أسعد وأكثر صحة.



Moral: Use technology in a balanced way.

الدرس المستفاد: استخدم التكنولوجيا بطريقة متوازنة.

Activity:



Student's Book

Choose the correct answer (a, b, or c):

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. What does Omar play every day?

a) Football

b) Games

c) Music

2. When does Omar play games?

a) In the morning and evening

b) At night only

c) After school only

3. What does Omar forget to do one day?

a) Do homework

b) Eat lunch

c) Call his friend

Phonics Focus



Phonics: Sounds (er - ar - or):

■ Say the words slowly, listen to the sound, and repeat.

انطق الكلمات ببطء، واستمع إلى الصوت، وكررها.

The (er) sound



computer

كمبيوتر



teacher

مُعلِّم



player

لاعب



letter

خطاب/رسالة

The (ar) sound



car

سيارة



star

نجمة



park

حديقة



guitar

جيتار



farmer

فلاح/مزارع

The (or) sound

or



corn

ذرة



horn

بوق



fork

شوكة



short

قصير



storm

عاصفة

Activity:



Student's Book

Fill in the missing letters (use er, ar, or):

أكمل الحروف الناقصة (استخدم er أو ar أو or):

1. teach _ _

2. f _ _ mer

3. h _ _ n

4. st _ _ m

5. lett _ _

Exercises on Lesson

2

1

Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

technology

apps

search

games

camera

emails

2

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

apps - camera - information

Every day, I use my computer and phone. I search for

① on the internet and learn new things. I use ②
to learn English.

3

Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I download new (apps - games - internet) on my tablet.

SB

2. I use the (internet - camera - games) to take a picture.

SB

3. I play (games - email - apps) on my phone.

SB

4. I search for (toys - food - information) on the internet.

5. I send a message by (email - games - camera).

SB

6. We use (games - technology - toys) every day to help us work.

4

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جمل صحيحة:

1. day - use - I - computer - my - every.



2. photos - takes - camera - clear - My.

3. games - after - Do - you - play - school?

4. I - emails - to - send - my - friends.

5 Match each phrase with its correct response:

صل كل عبارة مع إجابتها الصحيحة:

'A'

1. We play games
2. Download the app
3. I send a message
4. I take a picture

'B'

- a) with a camera.
- b) by email.
- c) from the internet.
- d) after school.

6 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Layla uses her computer every day. She sends emails, plays games, and sometimes downloads programs. Her brother told her to be careful and not use the computer too long. Now, Layla takes short breaks and goes outside to play. She feels happier, healthier, and more balanced in her daily life.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Layla uses her every day.
a) phone b) computer c) tablet
2. Layla feels and healthier now.
a) sadder b) busier c) happier

Unit 4

B Answer these questions:

3. What does Layla do on her computer?



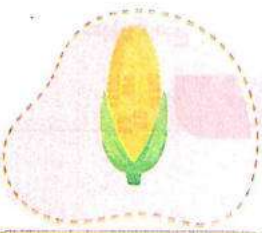
4. What did Layla's brother tell her?



7

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. ncro



2. rtugia



3. paps



4. ielmas

8

Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. i use my computer every day



2. do you play computer games



9

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Using technology"

► computer - information - games

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 3

Using Technology Safely



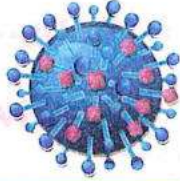
Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



button

زر



virus

فيروس



keyboard

لوحة المفاتيح



password

كلمة السر



screen

شاشة



account

حساب

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

power button

زر الطاقة

together

معًا

safely

بأمان

device

جهاز

online

على الإنترنت

numbers

أرقام

letters

حروف

stranger

غريب

text

نص

something

شيء ما

anyone

أي شخص

tomorrow

غداً

program

برنامج

again

مرة أخرى

idea

فكرة

part

جزء

Unit 4

Adjectives صفات

great	رائع	safe	آمن
secret	سري	strong	قوي
important	مهم	right	صحيح
harmful	ضار	private	خاص

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

turn on a device	يشغل الجهاز	I type with the keyboard.	أكتب باستخدام لوحة المفاتيح.
That's a good idea.	إنها فكرة جيدة.	I will do that.	سأفعل ذلك.
for too long	لفترة طويلة	get into my account	يدخل إلى حسابي
Keep your information private.	احتفظ بمعلوماتك خاصة.	fix the problem	يصلح المشكلة
make a new account	ينشئ حسابًا جديدًا	make a strong password	ينشئ كلمة مرور قوية

Definitions تعريفات

keyboard	lets you type letters and numbers تتيح لك كتابة الحروف والأرقام
screen	shows pictures, videos, and texts تعرض الصور والفيديوهات والنصوص
virus	harmful program that can damage your computer برنامج ضار يمكن أن يتلف جهاز الكمبيوتر الخاص بك
password	letters and numbers you type to unlock something حروف وأرقام تكتبها لفتح شيء ما
button	small part you press to make something work جزء صغير تضغط عليه لتجعل شيئًا يعمل

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
press يضغط	pressed	unlock يفتح القفل	unlocked
turn يشغل - يدير	turned	fix يصلح	fixed
protect يحمي	protected	look ينظر	looked
harm يؤذي	harmed	damage يتلف - يضر	damaged
share يشارك	shared	laugh يضحك	laughed

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
get يحصل على - يحضر	got	say يقول	said
have / has لديه - يملك	had	let يدع - يسمح	let
write يكتب	wrote	show يُظهر	showed
make يصنع - يجعل	made	teach يُعلّم	taught



Read the dialog and act it out:



Amina : Wow! My new computer looks great. The screen is so big!

أمينة : واو! حاسوبي الجديد يبدو رائعاً. الشاشة كبيرة جداً!



Unit 4

Marwa : Yes! And you have a new **keyboard** too.

مروة: : نعم! ولديك لوحة مفاتيح جديدة أيضاً.

Amina : I need to make a strong **password** so no one can get into my **account**.

أمينة : أحتاج إلى إنشاء كلمة مرور قوية حتى لا يتمكن أحد من الدخول إلى حسابي.

Marwa : That's good idea. A good password has numbers and letters.

مروة: هذه فكرة جيدة. كلمة المرور الجيدة تحتوي على أرقام وحروف.

Amina : You're right. I will do that.

أمينة : أنتِ محقة. سأفعل ذلك.

Marwa : And remember not to share your password with strangers.

مروة: وتذكري ألا تشاركي كلمة مرورك مع الغرباء.

Amina : Thank you, Marwa. Let's play a game on it.

أمينة : شكراً لك، مروة. هيا نلعب عليه لعبة!



Language in Use:

Will & Will not

Form

"Will"/"Will not" + the base form

"Will"/"Will not" + الفعل في صورته الأصلية (المصدر).

■ **Will** – use it to say something you will do in the future.

نستخدمها للتعبير عن شيء ستفعله في المستقبل.

Examples:

▶ I **will** play games after school.

سألعب الألعاب بعد المدرسة.

▶ I think it **will** rain tomorrow.

أعتقد أنها ستمطر غداً.

▶ I **will** help you with your homework.

سأساعدك في واجبك المنزلي.

■ **Won't** – use it to say something you will not do in the future.

نستخدمها للتعبير عن شيء لن تفعله في المستقبل.

Examples:

▶ I **won't** share my password.

لن أشارك كلمة المرور الخاصة بي.

▶ He **won't** write his homework.

لن يكتب واجبه المنزلي.

▶ We **won't** go to Alex this summer.

لن نذهب إلى الأسكندرية هذا الصيف.

Note:

■ When writing "**will not**", we often use the short form "**won't**" in speaking and writing.

ملاحظة: عند كتابة "**will not**" نستخدم غالبًا الصيغة المختصرة "**won't**" في الكلام والكتابة.

Activity:



Complete the sentences with **will** or **won't**:

اكمل الجمل بـ **will** أو **won't**:

1. We (use) the keyboard to write an email.
2. She (not - share) her password with anyone.
3. They (not - forget) to make a strong password.
4. We (make) a new account for my game to play together.

Read and learn:

The Secret Password

كلمة السر السرية

Laila's friend asks for her password. She says, "No, that's private." Her friend laughs and says it's not important.



Unit 4

The next day, her friend's computer gets a virus from a game. Laila helps her fix it and shows how to make a strong password. Her friend says, "I will never share my password again."

تطلب صديقة ليلي كلمة المرور الخاصة بها. فتقول ليلي: "لا، هذا شيء خاص." تضحك صديقتها وتقول إنه ليس مهمًا. في اليوم التالي، يصاب حاسوب صديقتها بفيروس بسبب لعبة. تساعد ليلي في إصلاحه وتُريها كيفية إنشاء كلمة مرور قوية. فتقول صديقتها: "لن أشارك كلمة مروري مرة أخرى أبدًا."



Moral: Keep your information private.

الدرس المستفاد: احتفظ بمعلوماتك.

Activity:



Student's Book

Write (T) for true and (F) for false:

اكتب (T) للصحيح و (F) للخطأ

1. Laila gave her password to her friend. (.....)
2. The virus came from a game. (.....)
3. Laila helped her friend fix the problem. (.....)
4. Laila will share her password again. (.....)

Exercises on Lesson 3

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

button

virus

device

2 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Press the power (virus - button - keyboard) to turn on a device. SB
2. A (password - virus - screen) protects online accounts. SB
3. A (screen - virus - keyboard) can harm your computer. SB
4. I use a (button - keyboard - screen) for typing. SB
5. It is not good to look at the (button - screen - keyboard) for long. SB
6. She won't (shares - sharing - share) her password with anyone.
7. We are busy on Saturday. We (will go - going - won't go) to the park.
8. It's my friend's birthday. I (gives - will give - gave) her a gift.
9. I (doesn't - not - won't) forget my homework again.
10. They (does - will - aren't) use the internet safely.

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

password - virus - keyboard

Laila has a new computer. She types on the ① and looks at the big screen. She makes a strong ② to keep her account private.

4 Match the word to the meaning:

صل الكلمة:  Student's Book

1. keyboard

a. shows pictures, videos, and text

2. screen

b. harmful program that can damage your computer

3. virus

c. small part you press to make something work

4. password

d. letters and numbers you type to unlock something

5. button

e. lets you type letters and numbers

Unit 4

5 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. will - I - my - not - share - password.

▶

2. help - I - you - fix - will - the computer.

▶

3. looks - computer - My - new - great.

▶

4. need - we - Do - password - strong - a?

▶?

5. very - That's - good - idea - a!

▶!

6 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Omar got a new computer. He made a strong password using both letters and numbers. He made sure not to share it with anyone else. His friend Ahmed shared his password, and then his tablet got a bad virus. Omar used his skills and knowledge to help Ahmed fix the problem.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Omar made a password.

a) strong

b) weak

c) simple

2. Ahmed's tablet got a

a) new game

b) virus

c) big screen

B Answer these questions:

3. What did Omar make to help Ahmed?

▶

4. Who helped Ahmed fix his tablet?

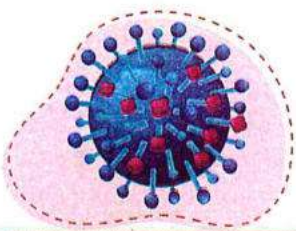
▶

7 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. dpssawro



2. risuv



3. idvece

8 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. i will not share my password

▶

2. will you help me fix the computer

▶

9 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Staying safe online"

▶ password - private - virus

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Unit 4

Lesson 4

Technology in the Future



Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



drone

طائرة بدون طيار



robot

روبوت - إنسان آلي



smartphone

هاتف ذكي



smart home

المنزل الذكي



internet

الإنترنت

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

technology

تكنولوجيا

energy

طاقة

amazing

مدهش - رائع

toy drone

طائرة لعبة بدون طيار

dream

حلم

smile

ابتسامة

voice

صوت

later

لاحقًا

future

مستقبل

cousin

ابن - ابنة العم او الخال

so cool

رائع جدا

Adjectives صفات

smart	ذكي	warm	دافئ
fast	سريع	best	الأفضل
amazing	مدهش	cool	رائع
dark	مظلم		

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

Family is the best.	العائلة هي الأفضل.	That's so cool!	هذا رائع جدًا!
can work with your voice	يمكن أن يعمل بصوتك	save energy	يُوفّر الطاقة
get dark	يحلّ الظلام	Why do you like it?	لماذا تحبه؟

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
turn يدور - ينعطف	turned	talk يتحدث	talked
drop يسقط	dropped	share يشارك	shared
visit يزور	visited	order يطلب	ordered

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
dream يحلم	dreamt	understand يفهم	understood
fly يطير	flew	say يقول	said



Read the dialog and act it out:



Hassan: Hi, Ahmed! What are you doing?

حسن : مرحباً يا أحمد! ماذا تفعل؟

Ahmed : I'm watching a video about drones.

أحمد : أشاهد فيديو عن الطائرات بدون طيار (الدرون).

Hassan: Amazing! What does it do?

حسن : مدهش! ماذا تفعل؟

Ahmed : It flies and takes photos from the sky.

أحمد : إنها تطير وتلتقط الصور من السماء.

Hassan: That's so cool!

حسن : هذا رائع جداً!

Ahmed : I like to have a toy drone one day.

أحمد : أود أن يكون لدي طائرة لعبة بدون طيار يوماً ما.

Hassan: My dream is to have a smart home one day.

حسن : حلمي هو أن يكون لدي منزل ذكي يوماً ما.

Ahmed : Me too! The lights, TV, and doors can work with just your voice.

أحمد : وأنا أيضاً! يمكن للأضواء والتلفزيون والأبواب أن تعمل بصوتك فقط.

Activity:



Student's Book

Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The drone can (fly and take photos - cook food).
2. Ahmed would like to have a (toy drone - smart home).
3. Hassan's dream is to have a (toy drone - smart home).
4. In a smart home, things can work with (your hands - your voice).

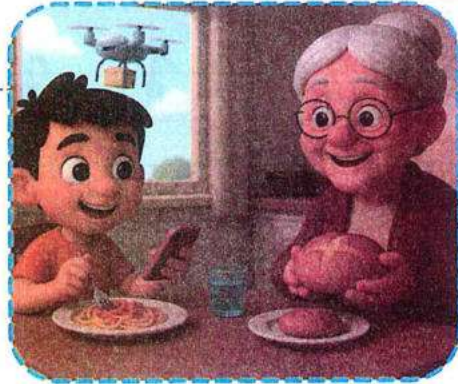


Read and learn:

The Drone Delivery

توصيل الطائـرة بدون طيار

In 2050, Karim orders lunch on his smartphone. A drone flies to his window and drops the food. The smart home warms the food for him. Later, Karim visits his grandmother. She has no drone, but she has warm bread and a big smile. Karim eats lunch with her and says, "Technology is fast, but family is the best."



في عام 2050، يطلب كريم الغداء باستخدام هاتفه الذكي. تطير طائـرة بدون طيار إلى نافذته وتسقط الطعام. يقوم المنزل الذكي بتسخين الطعام له. لاحقًا، يزور كريم جدته. ليس لديها طائـرة بدون طيار، لكنها تملك خبزًا دافئًا وابتسامة كبيرة. يتناول كريم الغداء معها ويقول: "التكنولوجيا سريعة، لكن العائلة هي الأفضل."



Moral: Technology is fast, but family is the best.

الدرس المستفاد: التكنولوجيا سريعة، لكن العائلة هي الأفضل.

Writing:



Student's Book

Write 4 sentences about what technology will be like in the future, using "will/won't":

اكتب اربع جمل عن كيف ستكون التكنولوجيا في المستقبل باستخدام "will/won't":

Exercises on Lesson 4

1

Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

drone

robot

internet

smart home

smartphone

2

Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I use the (internet - drone - car) to learn new things.
2. A robot can help (fly - clean - read) my room.
3. I can use my (toy drone - lights - voice) to turn on the TV in a smart home.
4. I watch videos on the (robot - internet - sky).

5. A (drone - light - home) can fly like a small plane.
6. I use my (energy - lunch - smartphone) to call my friends.
7. I (dream - talk - visit) to have a robot one day.
8. We can (drop - talk - fly) to our smart home with our voice.

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

robot - drone - voice

Technology makes life easier and more fun. Ahmed has a new ① It can take photos from the sky. His smart home is amazing. The lights turn on with his ②

4 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. takes - the - sky - photos - from - A drone.



2. from - learn - I - internet - the - things.



5 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Hassan is watching a video about flying drones with his friend Ahmed. The drone flies high and takes great photos from the sky. His big dream is to own a smart home one day. In a smart home, the lights, TV, and doors can all work with just your voice.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Hassan and Ahmed are watching a video about
 a) a smart home b) a drone c) a robot
2. In a smart home, things work with your
 a) hand b) phone c) voice

Unit 4

B Answer these questions:

3. What does the drone do?

▶

4. What is Hassan's dream?

▶

6 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. redam



2. tnerinet



3. nodre



4. borot

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. i like to have a drone

▶

2. what does a robot do

▶

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Technology at Home"

▶ robot - smart home - drone

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



Review on Unit 4

Vocabulary



computer

كمبيوتر



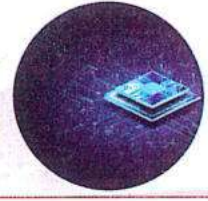
tablet

جهاز لوحي / تابلت



robot

روبوت



technology

تكنولوجيا



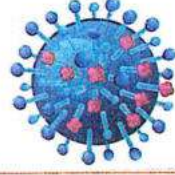
apps

تطبيقات



camera

كاميرا



virus

فيروس



account

حساب



password

كلمة السر



drone

طائرة بدون طيار



smart home

المنزل الذكي



stay in bed

الإنترنت

Language in Use

and - but - or

1 And: Expresses addition

- We use **and** to add or connect similar things

Example:

I have one sister **and** one brother.

2 But: Shows contrast

- We use **but** to show difference or opposite ideas.

Example:

I like tennis, **but** I don't like basketball.

3 Or: Gives a choice:

- We use **or** to give a choice between two or more things.

Example:

Do you want milk **or** juice?

Will & Will not

Form

"Will" / "Will not" + the base form
+ الفعل في صورته الأصلية (المصدر).

- Will** – use it to say something you will do in the future.

Example:

I will play games after school.

- Won't** – use it to say something you will not do in the future.

Example:

I **won't** share my password



Phonics: Sounds "er - ar - or":

The (er) sound



computer

كمبيوتر



teacher

مُعلِّم

The (ar) sound



car

سيارة



star

نجمة

The (or) sound



corn

ذرة



horn

بوق

Dictation:

بحث	phone
لوحة المفاتيح	emails
فكرة	information
رسوم متحركة / كرتون	break
سُرِّي	screen
استراحة	schoolwork
أجهزة	power button
طاقة	private
صورة	shop
اضواء / مصابيح	bread
حلم	future
ابتسامة	e-book
غرفة	online
زر	humans
صوت	games

Writing Skills Unit 4

Paragraphs

Your favorite device

My favorite device is my tablet. I use it to study and learn new things. I can also send messages to my friends and teachers. It helps me every day.

Using technology

I use my computer every day. I find information for my school projects and learn new things. I also play fun games with my friends. Technology makes learning enjoyable.

Staying safe online

We must stay safe online. Always use a strong password and keep it private. Never share personal information. Do not open strange links or files to avoid getting a virus.

Technology at home

Technology at home makes life easy. A robot can clean the floor. A smart home can turn on lights and fans. A drone can take pictures from the sky.

A helpful device

A robot is a very helpful device. It can clean the house and make work easier. Some robots can also help children with their homework and learning every day.

Test 9 on Unit 4

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

Total

40

1 Listen and choose the correct answer: (6Ms)

استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:



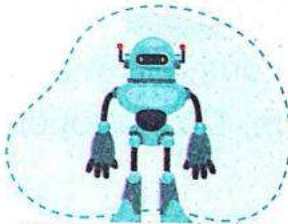
نص الاستماع موجود آخر الكتاب.

1. Samy visits a shop to choose a (birthday - musical - broken).
2. He likes games, but he needs help with (cooking - homework - painting).
3. Samy decides to buy the (tablet - phone - robot).

2 Fill in the missing letters:

(8Ms)

إملاً الحروف الناقصة:



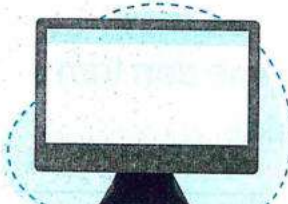
r _ _ ot



dro _ _



s _ art _ ome



scr _ _ n

3 Choose the correct answer:

(8Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We use (emails - books - games) to send messages on the computer.
2. A virus can (help - damage - fix) your computer.

3. My brother chose a computer (or - and - but) a blue phone.

4. He will (used - use - using) his tablet next week.

4 Punctuate the following sentences:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. my tablet has a big screen

▶

2. i will not forget my password

▶

5 Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

(8Ms)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. schoolwork - I - the - use - computer - for.

▶

2. visits - every day - the - shops - Ali.

▶

3. tablet - can - What - the - do?

▶ ?

4. games - play - We - after - school.

▶

6 Write a sentence using:

(6Ms)

اكتب جملة مستخدمًا:

1. happier

.....→

2. send emails

.....→

3. apps

.....→

Test 10 on Unit 4

Total

30

1 Listen and write the missing letter: (6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

comput _ r

f _ rmer

lette _

f _ rk

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Samy loves technology, he doesn't like online games.

a) and

b) or

c) but

2. He uses a computer for

a) cooking

b) schoolwork

c) sleeping

3. For dinner, I had a salad an apple.

a) but

b) and

c) or

4. You can download from the internet.

a) apps

b) search

c) camera

5. Laila a video tomorrow.

a) shared

b) did not share

c) will share

6. We can to our smart home with our voice.

a) eat

b) talk

c) play

3 Read and complete with the words below: (1M)

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

emails - strong - helpful

This is Ali. He is a ① boy. He helps his friends create

② passwords for their accounts. This keeps their information private.

4

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

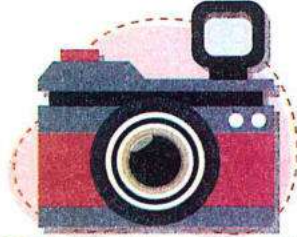
انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. oenhp



2. rdnoe



3. rcaema

5

Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Nelly wants a new device for her birthday. She visits the shop with her dad. The tablet is fun for games, but the robot can clean and help with homework. Nelly thinks, "I need help more than games." She smiles and chooses the robot to be her smart helper.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Nelly visits the shop with her
 a) mom b) friend c) dad
2. The robot can clean and help with
 a) homework b) games c) cooking

B

Answer the following questions:

3. What did Nelly want for her birthday?

▶

4. Why did Nelly choose the robot instead of the tablet?

▶

6

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

(1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. robot - can - The - clean - room - our.

▶

2. I - strong - a - password - Do - need?

▶ ?

7

Punctuate the following:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. wow! My new computer looks great

▶

2. what does a drone do

▶

8

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

(7Ms)

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"A helpful device"

▶ robot - clean - homework

.....

.....

.....

.....



Unit 5

Animals and Habitats

الحيوانات وبيئاتها

Learning Outcomes

By the end of this unit, students will be able to:

Speaking

- Name habitats and animal body parts clearly.
- Use adjectives to describe animals and their homes in short sentences.
- Discuss what different animals "can/can't" do.
- Pronounce the patterns of "oo" and "ow" in short words accurately.

Reading

- Identify key vocabulary about habitats, animals, and their features.
- Recognize specific information about where animals live and what they can do.

Listening

- Recognize key words about animals and their habitats in short spoken texts.
- Recognize supporting details about animals and their habitats in short spoken texts.
- Respond to oral instructions for sorting animals.
- Distinguish between the patterns of "oo" and "ow" when listened to.

Writing

- Label pictures of animals and habitats with correct vocabulary.
- Use "can / can't" to write about animals abilities.
- Describe animals and their habitats, using appropriate adjectives.
- Write sentences about protecting nature, animals, and their homes.

Lesson 1

Food for Energy

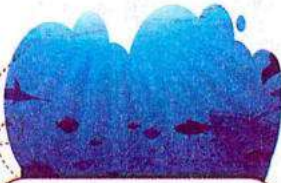
Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



habitats

بيئات - مواطن



ocean

محيط



wild

البرية



desert

صحراء



forest

غابة

animals

حيوانات



fish

سمكة



lizard

سحلية



kangaroo

كنغر



dolphin

دولفين



fox

ثعلب

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

world	عالم	survive	ينجو
nature	الطبيعة	example	مثال
places	أماكن	there	هناك
each	كلّ	type	نوع
home	مأوى / موطن	tricky	صعب / ماطر
area	مساحة	shade	ظل

Adjectives

صفات

deep	عميق	cool	بارد
salty	مالح	different	مختلف
wild	بري	shady	ظليل
curious	فضولي	fresh	طازج / نقي
sandy	رملي	dry	جاف
fresh	نقي	perfect	مثالي
amazing	رائع / مدهش	special	خاص / مميز
huge	ضخم	right	صحيح / مناسب

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

talk about	يتحدث عن	sound different	يبدو مختلفاً
home for	منزل لـ / موطن لـ	wandered out of	تجول خارج
give an example	أعط مثلاً	different from	مختلف عن
live in nature	يعيش في الطبيعة	perfect for	مثالي لـ
full of	مليء بـ	discover about	يكتشف عن

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
explore يستكشف	explored	discover يكتشف	discovered
live يعيش	lived	call يُسَمِّي / يتصل	called
wander يتجول	wandered	survive ينجو	survived
talk يتحدث	talked	own يملك	owned
realize يدرك	realized		

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
see يرى	saw	mean يعني	meant
give يعطي	gave	choose يختار	chose



Read the dialog and act it out:



Teacher : Good morning! Today, we will talk about animals and their homes. What is a home for an animal?

المُعَلِّم : صباح الخير! اليوم سنتحدث عن الحيوانات وبيوتها. ما هو البيت بالنسبة للحيوان؟

Mourad : Is it where animals live?

مراد : هل هو المكان الذي تعيش فيه الحيوانات؟

Teacher : Yes! A **habitat** is where animals live.

المُعَلِّم : نعم! الموطن هو المكان الذي تعيش فيه الحيوانات.



Karma : Can you give us an example?

كارما : هل يمكنك أن تعطينا مثالاً؟

Teacher : A **forest** has tall trees. Many animals live there.

المُعلِّم : الغابة فيها أشجار طويلة. تعيش هناك حيوانات كثيرة.

Mourad : What does "**wild**" mean?

مراد : ماذا تعني كلمة "بري"؟

Teacher : "**Wild**" means animals that live in nature and not owned by people.

المُعلِّم : "بري" تعني الحيوانات التي تعيش في الطبيعة ولا يملكها الناس.

Mourad : What about the **ocean**?

مراد : وماذا عن المحيط؟

Teacher : The **ocean** is big and salty.

المُعلِّم : المحيط كبير ومالح.

Karma : Lizards live in the desert.

كارما : السحالي تعيش في الصحراء.

Teacher : Yes! Let's **discover** more about animals and their homes.

المُعلِّم : نعم! هيا نكتشف المزيد عن الحيوانات وبيوتها.

Activity:



Student's Book

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A/An is a big area of salty water.

a) forest

b) ocean

c) desert

2. Where do lizards live? They live in the

a) desert

b) car

c) school

3. A/An is a place with many trees.

a) desert

b) ocean

c) forest

4. A/An is where animals live.

a) wild

b) habitat

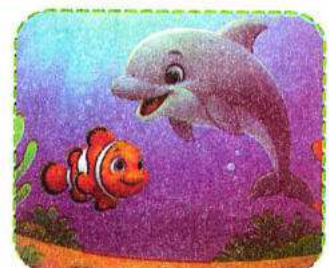
c) lizard

2

Read the text and answer the question:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

The world is full of amazing places where animals live. Each animal has a special home, called a habitat, that helps it survive. A hot, sandy place with little water is a desert. A cool, shady place with lots of trees is a forest. The big, blue ocean is a home for fish and dolphins.



Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- What is a hot, sandy place with little water called?
 a) an ocean b) a forest c) a desert
- What is a habitat?
 a) a type of tree b) a big, blue place
 c) a special home for an animal
- Each animal has a special home that helps it
 a) survive b) discover c) talk

Phonics Focus



Phonics: The /u:/ and /ʊ/ sounds:

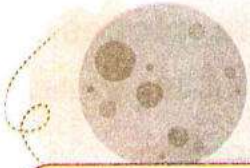


- The letters oo can be tricky because they can sound different.

قد تكون الحروف oo صعبة لأنها يمكن أن تُنطق بطرق مختلفة.

Sometimes, they make a long sound /u:/, like in:

أحيانًا تُصدر صوتًا طويلًا /u:/ مثل في:



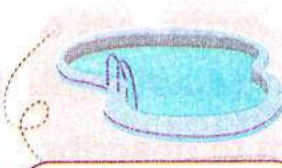
moon

قمر



zoo

حديقة حيوانات



pool

مسبح



food

طعام

school

مدرسة

room

غرفة

boot

حذاء طويل أو جزمة

Other times, they make a short sound /ʊ/, like in:

وأحيانًا تُصدر صوتًا قصيرًا /ʊ/ مثل في:



book

كتاب



foot

قدم



wood

خشب



cook

يطبخ

good

جيد

took

أخذ

hook

صنارة

Activity:

Listen to your teacher and fill in the missing letters:

استمع إلى معلمك واملأ الحروف الناقصة:

foot - wood - hook - book

f _ _ t

w _ _ d

h _ _ k

b _ _ k



Student's Book





Language in Use:

Adjectives الصفات

■ Adjectives are words that describe nouns (people, places, or things).
الصفات هي كلمات تصف الأسماء (الأشخاص، الأماكن، أو الأشياء).

■ We can use them to describe animals and their homes.

يمكننا استخدامهم لوصف الحيوانات وبيوتها.

▶ A **hot** desert → The word "**hot**" describes the desert.
كلمة "حارة" تصف الصحراء.

▶ A **deep** ocean → The word "**deep**" describes the ocean.
كلمة "عميق" تصف المحيط.

▶ A **wild** kangaroo → The word "**wild**" describes the kangaroo.
كلمة "بري" تصف الكنغر.

▶ A **tall** forest → The word "**tall**" describes the forest.
كلمة "طويل / طويلة" تصف الغابة.

▶ A **small** bird → The word "**small**" describes the bird.
كلمة "صغير" تصف الطائر.

▶ A **fast** horse → The word "**fast**" describes the horse.
كلمة "سريع" تصف الحصان.

▶ A **cold** mountain → The word "**cold**" describes the mountain.
كلمة "بارد" تصف الجبل.

Activity:



Student's Book

2

Complete the sentences with the correct adjective:

أكمل الجمل بالصفة الصحيحة:

- The desert is (hot - tall)
- The ocean is (deep - wild)
- The lion is (hot - wild)
- The trees in the forest are (tall - deep)



Read and write:



Foxy the fox loved to explore. One day, he wandered out of his forest habitat. He saw a huge, blue ocean. The salty water was so different from the fresh water in his forest.



He saw a dry, sandy desert with no trees. Foxy realized that his own forest, with its cool shade and tall trees, was the perfect place for him. He learned that every animal has a special home that is just right.

الثعلب فوكسي كان يحب الاستكشاف. في يوم من الأيام، تجوّل خارج موطنه في الغابة. فرأى محيطًا أزرق واسعًا. كان الماء المالح مختلفًا جدًا عن الماء العذب في غابته. ثم رأى صحراء جافة ورملية بلا أشجار. أدرك فوكسي أن غابته، بظلها البارد وأشجارها العالية، هي المكان الأنسب له. وتعلم أن لكل حيوان بيتًا (موطنًا) خاصًا مناسبًا له تمامًا.



Moral: Every animal belongs to its own special home
العبرة: كل حيوان ينتمي إلى موطنه الخاص المناسب له.

Activity:



Student's Book

اختر الأجوبة الصحيحة: Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- Where did Foxy the fox live?
a) In the desert b) In the forest c) By the ocean
- What did Foxy see that was very different from his forest?
a) A river b) A desert c) A huge, blue ocean
- The forest has shade.
a) cool b) hot c) salty
- Foxy learned that every animal has a special
a) tree b) ocean c) home

Exercises on Lesson 1

1 Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

habitat

ocean

wild

desert

forest

2 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A desert is (cool - shady - hot) and dry.
2. Wild animals live in (nature - school - cars).
3. Dolphins live in the (forest - ocean - desert).
4. In a forest, you can see many (trees - fish - sand).
5. (Cool - Shady - Hot) weather is common in a desert.
6. The ocean is (salty - dry - sandy).

7. A lizard lives in the (ocean - forest - desert).
8. (Fish - Foxes - Lizards) and dolphins make the ocean their home.
9. The desert has a little (trees - water - dolphins).
10. A habitat is a special (home - game - car) for animals.

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

forest - habitat - ocean

Every animal has a home that keeps it safe. Animals need a special place to live called a ① Some animals live in a ② with tall trees. Other animals, like lizards, stay in the hot dry desert.

4 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. live - Dolphins - in - the ocean - fish - and.

▶

2. The - is - hot - desert - usually.

▶

3. forest - animals - Many - live - the - in.

▶

4. animals - wild - do - Where - live - the?

▶

5 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ القطعة وأجب على الأسئلة التالية:

The desert is very hot, dry, and sandy. Lizards, snakes, and camels live in the desert. The ocean is big, salty, and deep. Dolphins, fish, and whales live in the ocean. The forest is cool and full of tall trees. Birds, foxes, and monkeys live in the forest. Each animal has a special home called a habitat that helps it survive.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Dolphins live in the
 a) forest b) desert c) ocean
2. A habitat is a special
 a) car b) home c) game

B Answer these questions:

3. Where do lizards live?

▶

4. Why is a habitat important for animals?

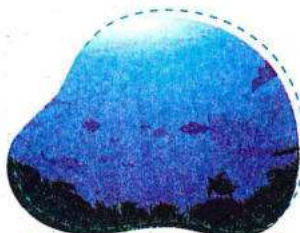
▶

6 Supply the missing letters:

أكمل الحروف الناقصة:



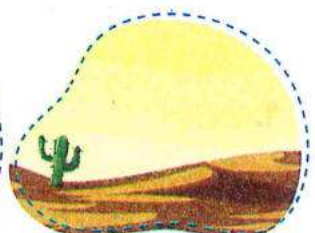
fo _ _ st



oc _ _ n



wi _ d



de _ ert

7

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Animals in nature"

▶ forest - desert - ocean

Handwriting practice area with four lines for writing a paragraph.

Lesson 2

Describing Animals



Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



fur

فراء - فرو



feathers

ريش



hoof

حافر



nest

عش



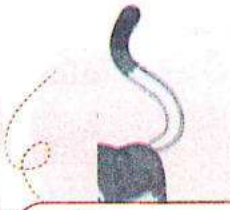
paw

مخالب أو قدم الحيوان



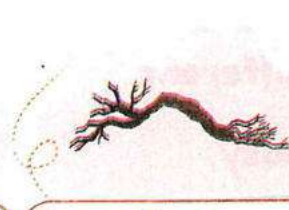
claws

مخالب



tail

ذيل



branches

فروع - أغصان



cozy

دافئ - مريح



bushy

كثيف (الشعر أو الفراء)

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

bird

طائر

tail

ذيل

panda

باندا

squirrel

سنجاب

horse

حصان

flies

ذباب / يطير

animals

حيوانات

coat

معطف / فرو

ground

أرض

habitats

مواطن / بيئات

body parts	أجزاء الجسم	nuts	مكسرات
cave	كهف	colors	ألوان
bear	دب	mud	طين
jungle	غابة مطيرة	sticks	أعواد أو عصي
feet	أقدام	leaves	أوراق
tiger	نمر	food	طعام

Adjectives

صفات

different	مختلف	afraid	خائف
busy	مشغول	long	طويل
furry	مكسو بالفراء	safe	آمن
sad	حزين	strong	قوي
sharp	حاد	fluffy	منفوش
happy	سعيد	soft	ناعم
slow	بطيء	cute	لطيف
high	عال		

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

help them fly	ساعدهم على الطيران	happy with	سعيد بـ
walk on	يمشي فوق	made of	مصنوع من
stay safe	ابق آمناً	use ... for	يستخدم ... لـ
push away	يبعد	climb up	يتسلق

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
walk يمشي	walked	pick يلتقط - يختار	picked
push away يبعد	pushed away	decide يقرر	decided
climb يتسلق	climbed	describe يصف	described
use يستخدم	used	gather يجمع	gathered
guess يخمن	guessed		

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
fly يطير	flew	build يبني	built
feel يشعر	felt	make يصنع	made

Read and learn:

Animals have different body parts that help them live. A **furry bear** has big **paws** and **sharp claws**. A bird has soft **feathers** and a long **tail**. The bird builds its **nest** high in a tree. A horse has **hooves** on its feet and a **tail** to push away flies. Their body parts help them stay safe in their habitats.

تمتلك الحيوانات أجزاء جسم مختلفة تساعد على العيش. فالدب المكسو بالفراء لديه كفوف كبيرة ومخالب حادة، بينما يمتلك الطائر ريشًا ناعمًا وذيلًا طويلًا، ويبني عشه عاليًا في شجرة. أما الحصان فله حوافر في أقدامه وذيل يبعد به الذباب. وتساعد هذه الأجزاء المختلفة الحيوانات على البقاء آمنة في مواطنها.



Activity:



Student's Book

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Birds have to help them fly.
 - a) claws
 - b) fur
 - c) feathers
2. A horse walks on a
 - a) paw
 - b) hoof
 - c) nest
3. A bird's home is a
 - a) cave
 - b) nest
 - c) tail

2 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

fur - feathers - nest - paw

A bird has ① and lives in a ② A cat has ③ and walks with its ④



Language Notes:

1 A furry bear:

■ The word "furry" describes the bear. كلمة "مكسو بالفراء" تصف الدب.

2 Sharp claws:

■ The word "sharp" describes the animal's claws.

كلمة "حاد" تصف المخالب الحيوان

3 Strong legs :

■ The word "strong" describes the animal's legs.

كلمة "قوي/قوية" تصف اقدام الحيوان.

4 Fluffy feathers :

■ The word "fluffy" describes the bird's feathers.

كلمة "منفوش" تصف ريش الطائر

Read and learn:

The Squirrel's Home بيت السنجاب



Squeaky the squirrel was very busy. He had a furry coat and a long, **bushy** tail. He used his sharp claws to climb up the tall tree. High in the **branches**, he had a **cozy** nest of leaves. He **gathered** nuts to keep his family safe. He was so happy with his home.

كان السنجاب "سكويكي" مشغولاً جداً. كان لديه فرو ناعم وذيل طويل كثيف. استخدم مخالبه الحادة ليتسلق الشجرة الطويلة. وفي أعلى الأغصان، كان لديه عش مريح من الأوراق. كان يجمع المكسرات ليُبقي عائلته آمنة. وكان سعيداً جداً ببيته.

Activity:



Student's
Book

اقرأ وأجب عن الأسئلة: Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- What does Squeaky the squirrel use his sharp claws for?
 - To eat nuts
 - To climb up the tall tree
 - To make his nest
- What is Squeaky's nest made of?
 - Sticks
 - Leaves
 - Mud
- How does Squeaky feel about his home?
 - Sad
 - Happy
 - Afraid

Exercises on Lesson

2

1

Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

fur

claws

feathers

tail

hoof

branches

2

Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Birds have (claws - feathers - fur) to help them fly.
2. A horse walks on a (hoof - paw - nest).
3. A bird's home is a (cave - tail - nest).
4. A bear has (feathers - paws - leaves).
5. A squirrel has a (bushy - soft - sharp) tail.
6. A horse uses its tail to (push away - climb - build) flies.

7. A nest is usually (sharp - sandy - cozy).
8. A (bird - dog - fish) has paws.
9. A lizard climbs on a tree (branches - feathers - hooves).
10. Animals gather (claws - nests - food) to eat.

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

fur - nest - feathers

I love animals. A bird has soft ① that help it fly. A cat has thick ② to keep it warm. A bear has strong paws.

4 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. cozy - a - place - is - nest **The**.

.....

2. claws - sharp - bear - **Does** - have - a?

.....

5 Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Animals have different body parts that help them live. A furry bear has big paws and sharp claws. A bird has soft feathers and a long tail. The bird builds its nest high in a tree. A horse has hooves on its feet and a tail to push away flies. Their body parts help them stay safe in their habitats.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. A bird has feathers and a long tail.
a) soft b) hard c) sharp

2. A bird builds its nest

a) on the ground

b) in a cave

c) high in a tree

B Answer these questions:

3. What does a horse use its tail for?



4. What body parts does a bear have?

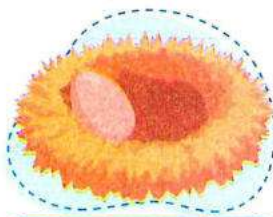


6 Supply the missing letters:

أكمل الحروف الناقصة:



cl _ _ s



ne _ t



pa _



b _ shy

7 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Animals and their body parts"

► fur - claws - feathers

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Lesson 3

What Can Animals Do?

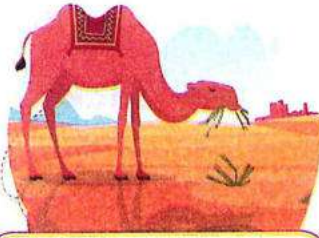
Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



shelter

مأوى



survive

ينجو/ يبقى على قيد الحياة



crawl

يزحف



fly

يطير



swim

يسبح

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

air

هواء

sky

سما

shelter

مأوى

storm

عاصفة

abilities

قدرات

wings

أجنحة

snake

ثعبان

food

طعام

turtle

سلحفاة

others

الآخرين

partner

شريك

inside

بالداخل

Unit 5

Adjectives صفات

safe	آمن	alive	حيّ
helpful	مفيد / مساعد للآخرين	worried	قلق
warm	دافئ	brown	بني اللون
little	صغير	shaky	متمايل / غير ثابت
dry	جاف	tricky	صعب / مخادع
better	أفضل	slow	بطيء

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

stay alive	يبقى على قيد الحياة	look at	ينظر إلى
flew away	طار بعيداً		

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs أفعال منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
guess يخمن / يظنّ	guessed	stay يبقى	stayed
save يُنقذ / يُوفّر	saved		

Irregular verbs أفعال غير منتظمة

Present	Past	Present	Past
keep يُبقي / يحافظ	kept	come يأتي	came
mean يعني	meant	tell يقول / يخبر	told
grow ينمو	grew	fly يطير	flew
throw يرمي	threw	get يحصل / ينال	got
know يعرف	knew		

Read the dialog and act it out:


Noha : Wow! Look at the bear.
Where does it live?

نهى : واوا! انظري إلى الدب. أين يعيش؟

Maya : The bear lives in a cave.

مايا : يعيش الدب في كهف.

Noha : Oh, so the cave is its home? **نهى :** آه، إذاً الكهف هو بيته؟

Maya : Yes! That's called a shelter. **مايا :** نعم! هذا ما نُسَمِّيه مأوى.

Noha : Shelter? What's that? **نهى :** مأوى؟ ما معنى ذلك؟

Maya : A shelter is a safe place where animals stay. It keeps them warm and dry.

مايا : المأوى هو مكان آمن تبقى فيه الحيوانات، فهو يبقِيها دافئة وجافة.

Noha : I see! Why do animals need shelter?

نهى : فهمتا! ولماذا تحتاج الحيوانات إلى مأوى؟

Maya : To survive!

مايا : لتبقى على قيد الحياة!

Noha : Survive?

نهى : لتبقى على قيد الحياة؟

Maya : That means to stay alive. Animals need food, water, and shelter to survive.

مايا : نعم، هذا يعني أن تعيش. تحتاج الحيوانات إلى الطعام والماء والمأوى لتبقى على قيد الحياة.

Activity:


Student's
Book

Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

crawl - fly - survive - shelter - swim

A turtle can ① in the water. A bird can ②
in the air. A snake can ③ on the ground. These abilities
help animals ④ in their habitats.

Phonics Focus



Phonics: The long and short (ow):

- The letters "ow" can make two different sounds.
يمكن أن تُصدر الحروف "ow" صوتين مختلفين.
- Sometimes they make a, like in snow, grow, and window.
أحياناً تُنطق بصوت طويل (نمد في نطقه) مثل snow و grow و window.
- Other times they make a short sound, like in cow, now, and owl.
أحياناً تُنطق بصوت قصير مثل cow و now و owl.

long sound



snow

ثلج



grow

ينو



window

نافذة

short sound



cow

بقرة



now

الآن



owl

بومة

Activity:



Student's Book



1 Listen and circle the odd one out:

استمع وضع دائرة حول العنصر المختلف:

1. snow - grow - cow
2. brown - how - slow
3. now - owl - window
4. throw - know - now

2 Sort the words by the sound of "ow":

صنف الكلمات علي حسب الصوت "ow":

Long ow: / ou /	Short ow: / au /

snow, grow,
window, throw,
cow, owl, now



Language in Use:

Can & Cannot (Can't)

■ We use "can" to talk about what someone or something is able to do.

نستخدم "can" للتحدث عن الأشياء التي يستطيع شخص أو حيوان القيام بها.

Example:

▶ A bird can fly.

■ We use "cannot" or "can't" to talk about what someone or something is not able to do.

ونستخدم "cannot" أو "can't" للتحدث عن الأشياء التي لا يستطيع شخص أو حيوان القيام بها.

Example:

▶ A fish cannot (can't) fly.



Note that:

- **"Can't"** is the short form of **"cannot."** We often use it when we speak or write.

ملاحظة: كلمة **"can't"** هي الشكل القصير من **"cannot"**، ونستخدمها كثيرًا في الكلام والكتابة.

- Can is always followed by a base verb.

تتبع **"can"** دائماً بفعل في المصدر.

- To make a question, we follow this form:

لتكوين سؤال، تتبع هذه الصيغة:

Can + subject + base verb?

Can + فاعل + فعل ؟

Example:

► **Can** a bird fly?

► **Can** a fish swim?

Activity:



Student's
Book



Put the words in the correct order to form a sentence:

ضع الكلمات بالترتيب الصحيح لتكوين جملة:

1. food - to - survive - need - **Animals**.



2. bird - fly - can - **The** - sky - in - the.



3. ground - **A** - crawl - snake - can - the - on.





Reading and Writing:

The Helpful Owl البومة المفيدة

A little owl was worried. The storm was coming, and its nest was in a **shaky** tree. An old owl told him, "You can fly, little one. You can find a better shelter." The little owl **flew away**. He found a big cave and stayed safe inside. His ability to fly saved him.



كانت هناك بومة صغيرة تشعر بالقلق. كانت العاصفة قادمة، وكان عشها في شجرة ضعيفة تتمايل. قالت لها بومة عجوز: "يمكنك الطيران أيتها الصغيرة، يمكنك أن تجدي مأوى أفضل." طارت البومة الصغيرة بعيداً، ووجدت كهفاً كبيراً وبقيت آمنة في داخله. لقد أنقذتها قدرتها على الطيران.



Moral: Use your abilities to stay safe and help others.

العبرة: استخدم قدراتك لتبقى آمناً وتساعد الآخرين.

Activity:



Student's
Book

Read and write **T (True)** or **F (False)**:

اقرا واكتب (T) أو (F):

1. The little owl could not fly. ()
2. The little owl found a big cave. ()
3. The storm never came. ()
4. The little owl's wings helped him stay safe. ()

Exercises on Lesson 3

1

Write in your best handwriting:

اكتب بأفضل خط لديك:

shelter

survive

crawl

fly

swim

2

Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A (snake - bird - cow) can crawl on the ground.
2. Animals need food, water, and (wings - snow - shelter) to survive.
3. A fish can (fly - swim - crawl).
4. A cow can (fly - crawl - walk).
5. A bird (can - can't - is) fly in the sky.
6. A fish (can - can't - do) swim in the water.

7. A turtle (can - can't - does) climb a tree.
8. An owl (can - can't - does) fly at night.
9. A cow (can - can't - do) fly in the air.
10. (Can - Are - Is) animals survive without water?

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

crawl - fly - shelter

Some animals have special abilities. A turtle can swim in the water. A bird can ① in the sky. A snake can ② on the ground. These abilities help animals survive.

4 Read and circle the odd one out: اقرأ وضع دائرة حول العنصر المختلف:

1. snow - grow - cow
2. brown - how - slow
3. now - owl - window
4. throw - know - now

5 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. Animals - to - survive - need - food.

▶

2. fly - in - sky - Can - birds - the?

▶

3. the - A snake - can - crawl - on - ground.

▶

6 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. fish can't fly in the sky

▶

2. can a tortoise crawl on the ground

▶

Lesson 4

Protecting Nature



Main Vocabulary

الكلمات الأساسية



nature

الطبيعة



protect

يحمي



share

يشارك / يتقاسم



respect

يحترم

Extra Vocabulary

كلمات إضافية

earth

الأرض

ocean

محيط

helping hands

الأيادي المُساعدة

noise

ضوضاء - إزعاج

job

عمل - وظيفة

trash

قمامة - نفايات

carefully

بعناية - بحذر

again

مرة أخرى

Adjectives

صفات

kind

لطيف / طيب

safe

آمن

cleaner

أكثر نظافة

broken

مكسور

Phrases, Expressions, and Prepositions عبارات وتعبيرات وحروف جر

keep something safe

يحافظ على شيء آمنًا

a safe place to live

مكان آمن للعيش فيه

make noise

يُصدر ضوضاء

put back

يُعيد إلى مكانه

make sure

يتأكد / يتحقق

on the ground

على الأرض

cleaned up the trash

نظف القمامة / جمع النفايات

help animals survive

نساعد الحيوانات على البقاء على قيد الحياة

Conjugation of verbs

Regular verbs

أفعال منتظمة

Present		Past		Present		Past	
clean up	ينظف	cleaned up		cry	يبكي	cried	
respect	يحترم	respected		protect	يحمي	protected	
describe	يصف	described					

Irregular verbs

أفعال غير منتظمة

Present		Past		Present		Past	
throw	يرمي	threw		make	يصنع / يجعل	made	
go	يذهب	went		shake	يهز / يرتجف	shook	
find	يجد	found		break	يكسر	broke	



Read and learn:



We all **share** the Earth with animals. It is our job to **respect** them and their homes. We must not throw trash in the forest or the ocean. We can help by cleaning up and making sure animals have a safe place to live. When we protect nature, we help animals survive.



نحن جميعًا نشارك الأرض مع الحيوانات. ومن واجبنا أن نحترمهم ونحترم بيوتهم. يجب ألا نرمي النفايات في الغابة أو في المحيط. يمكننا أن نساعد من خلال التنظيف والتأكد من أن للحيوانات مكانًا آمنًا لتعيش فيه. عندما نحمي الطبيعة، فإننا نساعد الحيوانات على البقاء على قيد الحياة.

Activity:

Student's
Book

1

Read and complete the dialog with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل الحوار بالكلمات الموجودة في الصندوق:

nature - survive - keep something safe

Noha: We should be kind to**Maya:** Yes! And we should help animals**Noha:** Do you know what the word "protecting" means?**Maya:** Yes! It means to

2

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

1. Who do we share the Earth with?

a) cars

b) books

c) animals

2. How can we help animals?

a) by throwing trash

b) by cleaning up

c) by making noise

3. When we protect nature, we help animals

a) shake

b) survive

c) respect



Reading and Writing



The Helping Hands

الأيادي المُساعدة

Lily and Bahaa went to the forest. They saw an old bird's nest on the ground. A little bird was crying. "Oh no, its home is broken," said Lily. Bahaa carefully put the nest back in a tree. They cleaned up the trash they found and made the forest a cleaner place. The little bird was happy again.



ذهبت ليلى وبهاء إلى الغابة. فرأيا عشبًا طائرًا قديمًا على الأرض. وكان هناك طائر صغير يبكي. قالت ليلى: "أوه لا، لقد تحطم بيته!"
وضع بهاء العشب بعناية مرة أخرى على الشجرة. نظفا القمامة التي وجدها وجعلا الغابة مكانًا أنظف.
كان الطائر الصغير سعيدًا مرة أخرى.



Moral: We can all help to protect nature and its animals.

العبرة: يمكننا جميعًا أن نساعد في حماية الطبيعة وحيواناتها.

Exercises on Lesson 4

1 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

nature - protect - trash

We all live on Earth and share it with animals. It is important to ① our planet and keep it clean. When we see ② , we must clean it up.

2 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We must (throw - protect - forget) nature.
2. Animals need a (safe - broken - noisy) place to live.
3. We should not (clean - cry - throw) trash in the forest.
4. It is our job to (make noise - respect - shake) animals' homes.
5. Cleaning up the forest makes it (happy - cleaner - worried).

3 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جمل صحيحة:

1. protect - We - can - nature - always - our.

▶

2. happy - bird - the - Was - again?

▶?

4

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

The Earth is our home. We share it with animals and plants. The forest is full of trees and birds. The ocean is big and blue, and many fish live there. We must protect nature by cleaning up and not throwing trash. When we care for the Earth, animals stay safe and happy.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. We share the Earth with and plants.
 a) cars b) animals c) books
2. We must not in nature.
 a) protect b) clean c) throw trash

B

Answer these questions:

3. How can we protect nature?

.....

4. Why should we keep the Earth clean?

.....

5

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Protecting Nature"

▶ forest - clean - help - safe

.....

.....

.....

.....



Review on Unit 5

Vocabulary



fur

فراء / فرو



feathers

ريش



hoof

حافر



nest

عش



paw

كف



habitat

موطن



ocean

محيط



wild

البرية



desert

صحراء



forest

غابة



claws

مخالب



bushy

كثيف

Language in Use

Adjectives

الصفات

- Adjectives are words that describe nouns (people, places, or things).
- We can use them to describe animals and their homes.

Examples:

- A hot desert → The word "**hot**" describes the desert.
- A deep ocean → The word "**deep**" describes the ocean.
- A wild kangaroo → The word "**wild**" describes the kangaroo.

Can & Cannot (Can't)

- We use "**can**" to talk about what someone or something is able to do.

Example:

- A bird **can** fly.

- We use "**cannot**" or "**can't**" to talk about what someone or something is not able to do.

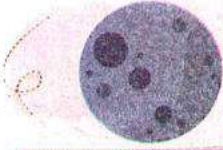
Example:

- A fish **cannot** (**can't**) fly.



Phonics: The /u:/ and /ʊ/ Sounds

Sometimes, they make a long sound /u:/, like in:



moon

قمر



zoo

حديقة حيوانات



pool

فاصوليا

Other times, they make a short sound /ʊ/, like in:



book

كتاب



foot

قدم



cook

اخذ

Dictation:

الطبيعة	hoof
يشارك / يتقاسم	branches
يحمي	nest
يحترم	cozy
ذيل	paw
ضوضاء / إزعاج	bushy
قمامة / نفايات	habitat
الأرض	ocean
غابة	wild
عمل / وظيفة	desert
عش	forest
فراء	shelter
كثيف	survive
مخالب	crawl
ريش	fly
حيوانات	swim

Writing Skills Unit 5

Paragraphs

Animals in Nature

Animals live in different places on Earth. Some live in the forest among trees and some walk in the hot desert. Other animals swim in the deep blue ocean happily.

Animals and Their Body Parts

Animals have different body parts. Cats have soft fur and sharp claws. Birds have colorful feathers to fly. Many animals use their tails to move, play, or keep balance.

Animals and Their Abilities

Some animals have special abilities. A turtle can **swim** in the water. A bird can **fly** in the sky. A snake can crawl on the ground. These abilities help animals **survive**. Finding a safe **shelter** keeps them warm and protected.

Protecting Nature

We must protect our Earth and its animals. Keeping the forest clean helps them live safely. When we clean up and plant trees, we help animals stay happy and safe.

Test 11 on Unit 5

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

Total

40

1

Listen and choose the correct answer: (6Ms)

استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:



نص الاستماع موجود آخر الكتاب.

1. Animals live in (games - habitats - stories) that help them survive.
2. Forests are cool places with many (trees - houses - cars).
3. Oceans are homes to many (toys - books - creatures).

2

Fill in the missing letters:

(8Ms)

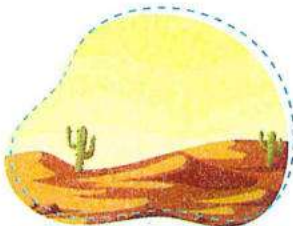
إملاً الحروف الناقصة:



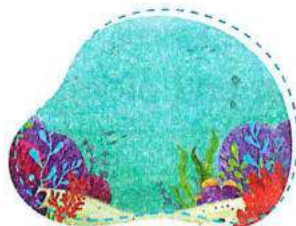
f _ re _ t



b _ _ r



de _ er _



oce _ _

3

Choose the correct answer:

(8Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Camels live in the (sea - jungle - desert).
2. There are many trees in the (desert - forest - Arctic).

3. A monkey (can - can't - don't) climb trees.

4. Lions (can - can't - does) live in the sea.

4 Punctuate the following sentences: (4Ms)
ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. camels live in dry places

▶

2. it is cold in the desert

▶

5 Reorder the words to form correct sentences: (8Ms)
أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. swim - A turtle - the - in - can - water.

▶

2. lives - a - The - bear - cave - in.

▶

3. do - shelter - Why - need - animals?

▶ ?

4. feathers - soft - A - bird - has.

▶

6 Write a sentence using: (6Ms)
اكتب جملة مستخدماً:

1. sharp claws>

2. eat food>

3. desert>

Test 12 on Unit 5

Total

30

1

Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:

كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

m _ _ n

_ _ l

sn _ k _

b _ _ k

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- We must nature every day.
a) protect b) forget c) break
- A bird builds a to live in.
a) nest b) city c) forest
- The desert is the of many animals.
a) lesson b) hobby c) habitat
- Birds swim in the sky.
a) can b) can't c) is
- Fish walk on land.
a) can b) does c) can't
- Ali is strong. He move the heavy box easily.
a) can't b) can c) do

3

Read and complete with the words below:

(1M)

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

trash - protect - flowers

Our planet is very important. We all live on the Earth. We must

- nature and keep it clean. We should not throw
- on the ground. We can plant more trees to protect our planet.

4

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. torfes



2. irbd



3. hofa

5

Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

We all live right here on the Earth and we share it with many animals. The big ocean is home to the fish and great whales. The green forest is full of large trees and singing birds. We must never throw away any trash. When we help nature, we keep the animals safe and sound.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. We share the Earth with

a) cars

b) animals

c) books

2. The forest is full of

a) trees

b) cars

c) oceans

B

Answer the following questions:

3. What should we not throw?

▶

4. How can we help nature?

▶

6

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

(1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. clean - The - looks - forest - now.

▶

2. Can - in - a bird - ocean - the - swim?

▶ ?

7

Punctuate the following:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. we share the earth with animals

▶

2. how can we protect our nature

▶

8

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below:

(7Ms)

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"The importance of nature"

▶ animals - forest - safe

.....

.....

.....

.....

Review 2 | On Units 4 - 5

Test 13 based on units 4 - 5

Total
40

خاص بالآزهر الشريف



1 Listen and choose the correct answer: (6Ms)

استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

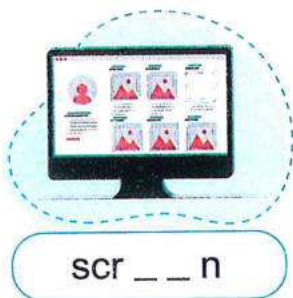
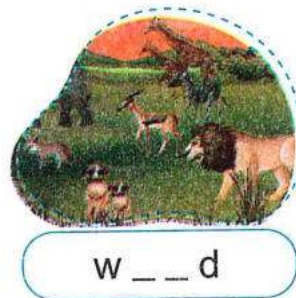
نص الاستماع موجود آخر الكتاب.

1. Amina wants a/an (**weak** - **strong** - **old**) password for her computer.
2. A good password should have numbers and (**letters** - **toys** - **colors**).
3. Marwa reminds Amina not to share her password with (**friends** - **family** - **strangers**).

2 Fill in the missing letters:

(8Ms)

إملاً الحروف الناقصة:



3 Choose the correct answer:

(8Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A horse walks on a (**hoof** - **tail** - **paw**).
2. A (**screen** - **virus** - **password**) protects online accounts.

3. I (did - am - will) play games after school.

4. A fish (can - can't - may) fly.

4

Punctuate the following sentences:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. we should be kind to nature



2. mona's friend asks for her password



5

Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

(8Ms)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. keyboard - I - the - with - type.



2. live - where - A - is - animals - habitat.



3. robots - like - you - computers - or - Do?



4. shade - forest - The - cool - has.



6

Write a sentence using:

(6Ms)

اكتب جملة مستخدماً:

1. ocean



2. furry



3. swim



Review 2 | On Units 4 - 5

Test 14 based on units 4 - 5

Total
30

- 1 Listen and write the missing letter: (6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

p _ _ l

c _ _ k

lett _ _

c _ _

- 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- During the storm, the animals ran to a safe
a) chair b) food c) shelter
- Fish and whales live in the
a) desert b) ocean c) garden
- You must keep your secret to protect your account.
a) password b) bag c) book
- I like apples oranges.
a) and b) but c) or
- He go to school tomorrow because he is sick.
a) will b) will not c) can
- You touch the hot cup.
a) must b) can c) mustn't

- 3 Read and complete with the words below: (1M)

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

desert - habitat - birds

Each animal has a special home, called a ①, that helps it survive. A hot, sandy place with little water is a ②
A cool, shady place with lots of trees is a forest. The big, blue ocean is a home for fish and dolphins

4

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. p a p s



2. x f o



3. w a p

5

Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Omar plays games every day. He plays in the morning and in the evening. One day, he forgets to eat lunch because he is busy playing. His sister sees him and says, "You must take a break." Omar listens to her advice. The next day, he plays games but also takes time to rest and eat, feeling much better.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. Omar plays games every day in the and in the evening.
a) morning b) afternoon c) night
2. His sister says, "You must take a".
a) shower b) snack c) break

B

Choose the correct answer:

3. Why did Omar forget to eat lunch one day?

▶

4. What did Omar do the next day to feel better?

▶

6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. happier - feels - and - He - healthier.

▶

2. The - very - is - desert - hot.

▶

7 Punctuate the following:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. the panda is furry and cute

▶

2. my new computer looks great

▶

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Using Technology Safely"

▶ password - account - virus

Story



Story's Video

Unit 6

The Honest Choice

الاختيار الأمين

Learning Outcomes

By the end of this unit, students will be able to:

Speaking

- Retell the sequence of events using target vocabulary.
- Discuss key story elements (characters, setting and events) using simple language.
- Ask and answer simple questions about characters and events.
- Discuss the moral of the story.

Listening

- Identify supporting details from a story read aloud.
- Recall story events in the correct order after listening.
- Identify the character who speaks in a story dialog read aloud.

Reading

- Understand and define new vocabulary words in context.
- Identify the main characters, setting, and key events in a story.
- Answer comprehension questions about the story.

Writing

- Complete sentences using vocabulary from the story.
- Write a paragraph about the story using target vocabulary words.

Story Elements عناصر القصة

We have three important elements in any story:

لدينا ثلاثة عناصر مهمة في أي قصة:

1 Setting: The place and time of the story (When & Where)?

المكان والزمان: مكان وزمان حدوث القصة.

2 Characters: People or animals in a story.

الشخصيات: الناس أو الحيوانات في القصة.

3 Moral: The lesson the story teaches us.

الدرس المستفاد: الدرس الذي نتعلمه من القصة.

The Honest Choice - Story Elements

1 Setting: The school.

المكان: المدرسة.

2 Characters: Lina, Nour, Miss Salma.

الشخصيات: لينا - نور - الأستاذة سلمى.

3 Moral: Honesty is always the best choice, even when it is difficult.

الدرس المستفاد: الصدق هو دائماً الخيار الأفضل، حتى عندما يكون صعباً.

The Characters الشخصيات



Lina

Lina is in primary three. She forgot to do her homework. She refused to copy homework from her friend. She chose honesty over cheating.

لينا في الصف الثالث الابتدائي. لقد نسيت أن تقوم بواجبها المنزلي. ورفضت أن تنسخ الواجب من صديقتها. فقد اختارت الصدق بدلاً من الغش.



Nour

Lina's classmate, who offered to let Lina copy her homework. Later, she admired Lina's honesty and promised to be honest too.

نور: زميلة لينا التي عرضت عليها أن تنقل واجبها المنزلي. لكنها لاحقًا أعجبت بأمانة لينا ووعدت أن تكون أمينة أيضًا.



Miss Salma

The teacher who collected the homework. She liked Lina's honesty and allowed her to finish the homework later.

الأستاذة سلمى: هي المعلمة التي جمعت الواجبات. أعجبت بصدق لينا وسمحت لها بإكمال الواجب لاحقًا.

Picture Dictionary القاموس المصور



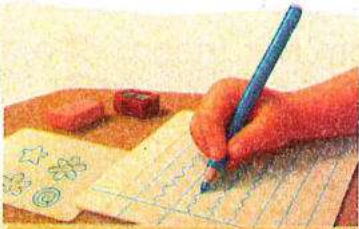
backpack حقيبة ظهر



nervous قلق / متوتر



whisper يهمس



copy ينقل / ينسخ



cheating الفش



truth الصدق / الحقيقة



break استراحة



choice اختيار / خيار

Definitions تعريفات

backpack	a bag for carrying books	حقيرة لحمل الكتب (على الظهر)
nervous	worried, not relaxed	قلق، غير مرتاح
whisper	to speak very quietly	يتحدث بصوت منخفض جدًا (يهمس)
copy	to write the same thing	يكتب الشيء نفسه
cheating	doing something dishonest	يقوم بشيء غير أمين
truth	saying what is real and true	قول ما هو حقيقي وصادق
break	a stop for a short rest	توقف قصير للراحة
choice	a decision you make	قرار تتخذه

Story Sections & Comprehension Questions

Part 1



Important Vocabulary

كلمات هامة

gasped	شهِق / تنهَّد	beat fast	خفق قلبه بسرعة
sunny morning	مباح مشمس	thought	فكَّر / اعتقد
forgot	نسي	take out	يُخرج
finish	يُنهي	notebooks	دفاتر
math homework	واجب الرياضيات	collect	يجمع

Lina and Nour were both in grade 3. One sunny morning, Lina looked at her backpack and **gasped**.

"Oh no! I **forgot** to finish my math homework!" she **thought**. Her heart **beat** fast. She felt **nervous**.



Miss Salma, the teacher, walked around the classroom. "Good morning, children! Please **take out** your math notebooks. I will **collect** them now," she said.

كانت لينا ونور كلاهما في الصف الثالث. وفي صباحٍ مشمس، نظرت لينا إلى حقيبة ظهرها وشهقت قائلة:

"يا إلهي! لقد نسيت أن أكمل واجب الرياضيات!" خفق قلبها بسرعة وشعرت بالتوتر. وبينما كانت الأستاذة سلمى، المعلمة، تتجول في الفصل قالت: "صباح الخير يا أطفال! أخرجوا دفاتر الرياضيات من فضلكم، سأجمعها الآن."

Questions and Answers

Answer the following questions:

1. What grade were Lina and Nour in?

▶ They were **in grade 3**.

أجب عن الأسئلة التالية:

في أي صف كانت لينا ونور؟

كانتا في الصف الثالث.

2. What did Lina forget?

▶ She forgot **her math homework**.

ماذا نسيت لينا؟

نسيت واجب الرياضيات.

3. How did Lina feel when she realized she forgot her homework?

▶ She felt **nervous**.

كيف شعرت لينا عندما أدركت أنها نسيت واجبها؟

شعرت بالتوتر.

4. Who was collecting the homework?

من الذي كان يجمع الواجب؟

► Miss Salma was collecting the homework.

الأستاذة سلمى كانت تجمع الواجب.

5. What did Miss Salma ask the children to take out?

ماذا طلبت الأستاذة سلمى من الأطفال أن يُخرجوا؟

► She asked them to take out **their math notebooks**.

طلبت منهم أن يُخرجوا دفاتر الرياضيات.

6. What did Lina do when she looked at her backpack?

ماذا فعلت لينا عندما نظرت إلى حقيبتها؟

► Lina **gasped** when she looked at her backpack.

شهقت لينا عندما نظرت إلى حقيبتها.

7. What happened to Lina's heart when she realized she had forgotten her homework?

ماذا حدث لقلب لينا عندما أدركت أنها نسيت واجبها؟

► Her heart beat fast.

خفق قلبها بسرعة.

8. Who was walking around the classroom?

من التي كانت تتجول في الفصل؟

► Miss Salma, the teacher, was walking around the classroom.

الأستاذة سلمى، المعلمة، كانت تتجول في الفصل.

Exercises on Part 1

1

1 Read and write **T (True)** or **F (False)**:

اقرأ واكتب (T) أو (F):

1. Lina was in grade 4.

(.....)

2. Lina forgot to finish her math homework.

(.....)

3. Lina felt nervous because she had done the homework.

(.....)

4. Miss Salma was the math teacher.

(.....)

Term 2

6

2

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- Lina was in grade
a) 2 b) 3 c) 4
- Lina forgot her homework.
a) English b) science c) math
- collected the homework.
a) Miss Hana b) Nour c) Miss Salma
- Lina felt when she forgot her homework.
a) nervous b) happy c) excited

3

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

teacher - math - nervous

One morning, Lina looked at her backpack and remembered she forgot her ① homework. She felt ② when the teacher walked around the classroom to collect the notebooks.

4

من قال هذا؟

1. "Oh no! I forgot to finish my math homework!" (.....)
2. "Please take out your math notebooks. I will collect them now." (.....)

Part: 2

Important Vocabulary

كلمات هامة



tried	حاول	truth	الحقيقة
quickly	بسرعة	cheating	الغش
leaned	مال / انحنى	wrong	خطأ

toward	نحو	deep breath	نفس عميق
whispered	همس	smiled gently	ابتسم بلطف
Don't worry.	لا تقلق.	bring	يحضر / يجلب
copy	ينسخ / ينقل	tomorrow	غداً
shook	هزّ / هزّت	easy	سهل

Lina tried to finish her homework quickly, but she could not do it. Nour leaned toward her and whispered, "Don't worry, Lina. You can copy my homework. It is easy."

Lina shook her head. "No, Nour. That is not right. I should tell the truth. Cheating is wrong."



When Miss Salma came to Lina's desk, Lina took a deep breath. "I'm sorry, Miss Salma. I forgot to do my homework."

Miss Salma smiled gently. "Thank you for telling the truth, Lina. You can finish your homework today and bring it tomorrow."

حاولت لينا أن تُنهي واجبها بسرعة، لكنها لم تستطع ذلك. فمالّت نحوها نور وهمست: "لا تقلقي يا لينا. يمكنك أن تنقلي واجبي. إنه أمر سهل."
هزّت لينا رأسها وقالت: "لا يا نور. هذا ليس صواباً. يجب أن أقول الحقيقة. الغش خطأ."
وعندما جاءت الأستاذة سلمى إلى مقعد لينا، أخذت لينا نفساً عميقاً وقالت:
"أنا آسفة يا أستاذة سلمى. لقد نسيت أن أكتب واجبي."
ابتسمت الأستاذة سلمى بلطف وقالت: شكراً لقولك الحقيقة يا لينا. يمكنك أن تكلمي واجبك اليوم وتحضره غداً."

Questions and Answers

Answer the following questions:

أجب عن الأسئلة التالية:

1. What did Lina try to do quickly?

ماذا حاولت لينا أن تفعل بسرعة؟

▶ She tried to **finish her homework**.

حاولت أن تُنهي واجبها المنزلي.

2. What did Nour suggest Lina do?

ماذا اقترحت نور على لينا أن تفعل؟

▶ She suggested Lina **copy her homework**.

اقترحت عليها أن تنسخ واجبها المنزلي.

3. How did Lina respond to Nour's suggestion?

كيف استجابت لينا ل اقتراح نور؟

▶ Lina shook her head and **said it was not right**.

هزّت لينا رأسها وقالت إنه ليس صحيحًا.

4. Why didn't Lina copy the homework?

لماذا لم تقم لينا بنسخ الواجب؟

▶ **Because cheating is wrong.**

لأن الغش خطأ.

5. What did Lina do when Miss Salma came to her desk?

ماذا فعلت لينا عندما جاءت الأستاذة سلمى إلى مكتبها؟

▶ Lina took a deep breath and **apologized**.

أخذت لينا نفسًا عميقًا واعتذرت.

6. What did Lina say to Miss Salma?

ماذا قالت لينا للأستاذة سلمى؟

▶ She said **she forgot to do her homework**.

قالت إنها نسيت أن تؤدي واجبها المنزلي.

7. How did Miss Salma react to Lina's honesty?

كيف كانت ردة فعل الأستاذة سلمى على صدق لينا؟

▶ She **smiled gently and thanked her**.

ابتسمت بلطف وشكرتها.

8. What did Miss Salma allow Lina to do?

ماذا سمحت الأستاذة سلمى للينا أن تفعل؟

► She allowed Lina to finish her homework today and bring it the next day.

سمحت لها بأن تُنهي واجبها اليوم وتحضره في اليوم التالي.

Exercises on Part 2

2

1 Read and write T (True) or F (False): اقرأ واكتب (T) أو (F):

1. Lina finished her homework quickly in the classroom. (.....)
2. Nour told Lina to copy her homework. (.....)
3. Lina agreed to copy Nour's homework. (.....)
4. Miss Salma thanked Lina for telling the truth. (.....)

2 Choose the correct answer: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. whispered to Lina: "You can copy my homework."
a) Miss Salma b) Her mother c) Nour
2. Nour offered to let Lina
a) share her lunch b) copy her homework c) help her in math
3. Lina said that cheating is
a) fun b) easy c) wrong
4. Miss Salma smiled and told Lina she could
a) finish her homework later b) copy Nour's homework
c) go home early

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

copy - whispered - truth

Lina tried to finish her homework, but she couldn't. Nour
① to her and said, "You can ② my
homework." Lina shook her head. "No, that is wrong."

4 Who said this?

من قال هذا؟

1. "Don't worry, Lina. You can copy my homework. It is easy." (.....)
2. "No, Nour. That is not right. I should tell the truth. Cheating is wrong." (.....)
3. "I'm sorry, Miss Salma. I forgot to do my homework." (.....)
4. "Thank you for telling the truth, Lina. You can finish your homework today and bring it tomorrow." (.....)

Part: 3

Important Vocabulary

كلمات هامة



scared	خائف	honest	صادق - أمين
tell the truth	يقول الحقيقة	even when	حتى عندما
noded	أومأت برأسها	on time	في الوقت المحدد
someone else's work	عمل شخص آخر	remember	يتذكر
feel better	يشعر بتحسّن		

At break, Nour asked, "Weren't you **scared to tell the truth?**"

Lina **noded**. "Yes, I was a little scared. But it feels better than copying **someone else's work.**"

Nour smiled. "I will try to be **honest** too, even when it is hard."



From that day, Lina always tried to finish her homework on time. She also remembered that being honest is very important, even if it is not easy.

في وقت الاستراحة، سألت نور: "ألم تكوني خائفة من قول الحقيقة؟" أومأت لينا برأسها وقالت: "نعم، كنت خائفة قليلاً، لكن قول الحقيقة أفضل من نسخ عمل شخص آخر."

ابتسمت نور وقالت: "سأحاول أن أكون أمينة أيضاً، حتى عندما يكون الأمر صعباً." ومنذ ذلك اليوم، حاولت لينا دائماً إنهاء واجبها في الوقت المحدد. كما تذكّرت أن الصدق مهم جداً، حتى لو لم يكن سهلاً.

Questions and Answers

Answer the following questions:

أجب عن الأسئلة التالية:

1. Who asked Lina a question during the break?

من الذي سأل لينا سؤالاً أثناء الاستراحة؟

► Nour asked Lina a question during the break.

نور سألت لينا سؤالاً أثناء الاستراحة.

2. What did Nour ask Lina?

ماذا سألت نور لينا؟

► She asked if Lina was scared to tell the truth.

سألتها إذا كانت خائفة من قول الحقيقة.

3. How did Lina respond to Nour's question?

كيف استجابت لينا ل سؤال نور؟

► Lina nodded and said she was a little scared.

أومأت برأسها وقالت إنها كانت خائفة قليلاً.

4. Why did Lina feel better after telling the truth?

لماذا شعرت لينا بتحسن بعد قول الحقيقة؟

► Because it feels better than copying someone else's work.

لأنها شعرت بتحسن أكثر من نسخ عمل شخص آخر.

5. What did Nour say about being honest?

ماذا قالت نور عن الصدق؟

► She said she would try to be honest even when it is hard.

قالت إنها ستحاول أن تكون صادقة حتى عندما يكون صعباً.

6. What habit did Lina get from that day?

ما العادة التي اكتسبتها لينا منذ ذلك اليوم؟

▶ She always tried to **finish her homework on time**.

كانت دائمًا تحاول إنهاء واجبها المنزلي في الوقت المحدد.

7. What did Lina remember about honesty?

ماذا تذكّرت لينا عن الصدق؟

▶ She remembered that **being honest is very important**.

تذكّرت أن الصدق أمر في غاية الأهمية.

8. What is the main lesson of this part of the story?

ما الدرس الرئيسي من هذا الجزء من القصة؟

▶ The main lesson is that **honesty is important, even if it is hard**.

الدرس الرئيسي هو أن الصدق مهم، حتى لو كان صعبًا.

Exercises on Part 3

1 Read and write **T (True)** or **F (False)**:

اقرأ واكتب (T) أو (F):

1. Nour asked Lina if she was scared to tell the truth. (.....)
2. Lina said she was not scared at all. (.....)
3. Nour decided never to be honest. (.....)
4. Lina remembered that honesty is important. (.....)

2 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Nour asked Lina about telling the truth
 a) in the morning b) after school c) at break
2. Lina felt when she told the truth.
 a) very happy b) a little scared c) angry
3. Nour promised to
 a) be honest even when it is hard b) copy homework sometimes
 c) never talk to Lina
4. From that day, Lina always tried to
 a) play with Nour every day b) finish her homework on time
 c) tell lies to her teacher

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

promised - honest - homework

Nour asked if Lina was scared to tell the truth. Lina said, yes, and it felt better than copying. Nour smiled and ① to be honest. From that day, Lina always finished her ② on time.

4 Who said this?

من قال هذا؟

1. "Oh no! I forgot to finish my math homework!" (.....)
2. "Don't worry, Lina. You can copy my homework. It is easy." (.....)
3. "No, Nour. That is not right. I should tell the truth. Cheating is wrong." (.....)
4. "Good morning, children! Please take out your math notebooks. I will collect them now." (.....)

General Exercises (1) on all parts of the story

1 Read and write T (True) or F (False):

اقرأ واكتب (T) أو (F):

1. Lina forgot to finish her science homework. (.....)
2. Nour told Lina it was wrong to cheat. (.....)
3. Lina decided to tell the truth to Miss Salma. (.....)
4. Being honest is not important, according to Lina. (.....)

2 Choose the correct answer:

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Lina realized she forgot her homework
 a) at break b) one sunny morning c) in the afternoon

Unit 6

2. Lina felt when she forgot her homework.
 a) nervous b) angry c) proud
3. Nour promised Lina to
 a) help Lina cheat b) always lie
 c) be honest even when it is hard

- 3 Read and complete with the words below:
 اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

smiled - truth - copying

Nour asked if Lina was scared to tell the truth. Lina said, yes, and it felt better than ① Nour ② and promised to be honest.

General Exercises (2) on all parts of the story

- 1 Read and write T (True) or F (False):
 اقرأ واكتب (T) أو (F):

1. Lina tried to finish her homework quickly, but she could not do it. (.....)
2. Miss Salma punished Lina for forgetting her homework. (.....)
3. Nour told Lina to copy her homework. (.....)
4. Lina decided to cheat. (.....)

- 2 Choose the correct answer:
 اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. was walking around the classroom collecting notebooks.
 a) Miss Hadeer b) Miss Nour c) Miss Salma
2. Miss Salma when Lina told the truth.
 a) was angry b) smiled gently c) ignored Lina

3. At the end, Lina remembered that
 a) cheating is sometimes okay b) being honest is very important
 c) homework is optional

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

copy - promised - truth

Lina felt nervous when she realized she forgot her math homework. Nour offered to let her ① her work, but Lina chose to tell the ② Nour promised that she would try to be honest too.

Student's Book Exercises



Student's Book

1 Answer these questions in short sentences:

أجب عن هذه الأسئلة بجمل قصيرة:

1. Who are the main characters in the story?

▶

2. Where did the story take place?

▶

3. What did Nour want Lina to do?

▶

4. What lesson did Lina learn?

▶

2 Who said this?

من قال هذا؟

- a) "Don't worry, you can copy my homework."

(.....)

- b) "I forgot to do my homework."

(.....)

- c) "Thank you for telling the truth."

(.....)

3

Read and complete the sentences with a word from the box:

اقرأ وأكمل الجمل باستخدام كلمة من الصندوق:

copy - truth - homework - scared

1. Lina forgot to do her
2. Nour told Lina, "You can my work."
3. Lina said, "I should tell the"
4. Lina was a little to be honest.

4

Read and write T (True) or F (False):

اقرأ واكتب (T) أو (F):

1. Lina copied Nour's homework. (.....)
2. Nour told the truth even it was difficult. (.....)
3. Miss Salma was angry with Lina. (.....)
4. Lina felt better after telling the truth. (.....)

5

Read and put the events in order:

اقرأ ورتب الأحداث بالترتيب:

- () Lina forgot her homework.
- () Miss Salma thanked Lina for her honesty.
- () Nour told Lina to copy.
- () Lina told the truth.

The Story Answers

Exercises on Part 1

1. Read and write T (True) or F (False):

1. F
2. T
3. F
4. T

2. Choose the correct answer:

1. b) 3
2. c) math
3. c) Miss Salma
4. a) nervous

3. Read and complete with the words below:

1. math
2. nervous

4. Who said this?

1. Lina
2. Miss Salma

Exercises on Part 2

1. Read and write T (True) or F (False):

1. F
2. T
3. F
4. T

2. Choose the correct answer:

1. c) Nour
2. b) copy her homework
3. c) wrong
4. a) finish her homework later

3. Read and complete with the words below:

1. whispered 2. copy

4. Who said this?

1. Nour 2. Lina
3. Lina 4. Miss Salma

Exercises on Part 3

1. Read and write T (True) or F (False):

1. T 2. F 3. F 4. T

2. Choose the correct answer:

1. c) at break
2. b) a little scared
3. a) be honest even when it is hard
4. b) finish her homework on time

3. Read and complete with the words below:

1. promised 2. homework

4. Who said this?

1. Lina 2. Nour
3. Lina 4. Miss Salma

General Exercises (1) on all parts of the story

1. Read and write T (True) or F (False):

1. F 2. F 3. T 4. F

2. Choose the correct answer:

1. b) one sunny morning
2. a) nervous
3. c) be honest even when it is hard

3. Read and complete with the words below:

1. copying 2. smiled

General Exercises (2) on all parts of the story

1. Read and write T (True) or F (False):

1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F

2. Choose the correct answer:

1. c) Miss Salma
2. b) smiled gently
3. b) being honest is very important

3. Read and complete with the words below:

1. copy 2. truth

General Exercises (1) on all parts of the story

1. Answer these questions in short sentences:

1. Lina, Nour and Miss Salma.
2. At the School.
3. To copy her homework.
4. She learned to finish her homework on time.

2. Who said this?

1. Nour 2. Lina 3. Miss Salma

3. Read and complete the sentences with a word from the box:

1. homework 2. copy 3. truth
4. scared

4. Read and write T (True) or F (False):

1. F 2. F 3. F 4. T

5. Read and put the events in order:

- (1) Lina forgot her homework.
(2) Nour told Lina to copy.
(3) Lina told the truth.
(4) Miss Salma thanked Lina for her honesty.

Listening Scripts



Test 1 on Unit 1

خاص بالأزهر الشريف

Ali follows the safety rules at home. He keeps his toys in the box and listens to his mother. In emergencies, he stays calm and calls her.



Test 2 on Unit 1

star tree green sleep



Test 3 on Unit 2

خاص بالأزهر الشريف

Food gives us energy to play and learn. Fruits and vegetables give vitamins to keep us healthy. Water is important because it helps our body work well.



Test 4 on Unit 2

beans sweet chesse eat



Test 5 on Unit 3

خاص بالأزهر الشريف

Heba cared about others and worked to make their lives better. She gave food, helped build hospitals, and inspired people with her kindness and bravery.



Test 6 on Unit 3

made kite hope brave



Review 1 Test 7 on Units 1-2-3

خاص بالأزهر الشريف

Lina saw smoke in the kitchen and quickly called her mother. She stayed calm, followed safety rules, and her mother fixed the problem and told her, "Good job."



Review 1 Test 8 on Units 1-2-3

team hear beans kite



Test 9 on Unit 4

خاص بالأزهر الشريف

Samy visits a shop to choose a birthday device. He likes games, but he needs help with homework, so he decides to buy the robot.



Test 10 on Unit 4

computer farmer letter fork



Test 11 on Unit 5

خاص بالأزهر الشريف

Animals live in habitats that help them survive. Deserts are hot and dry, forests are cool with trees, and oceans are home to many creatures.



Test 12 on Unit 5

moon owl snake beak



Review 2 Test 13 on Units 4-5

خاص بالأزهر الشريف

Amina got a new computer and keyboard. She wants a strong password with numbers and letters. Marwa reminds her not to share it with strangers.



Review 2 Test 14 on Units 4-5

pool cook letter cow

ENGLISH

DEPARTURE	
10	10:00
11	10:15
12	10:30
13	10:45
14	11:00
15	11:15
16	11:30
17	11:45
18	12:00

DEPARTURE	
19	12:15
20	12:30
21	12:45
22	13:00
23	13:15
24	13:30
25	13:45
26	14:00

3rd Prim.
2026
SECOND TERM



By a group of specialists

**Units Revision, Evaluations,
Exams, & Answers Key**

Contents

Pages

Part 1

Revision on Unit (1)

3

Revision on Unit (2)

10

Revision on Unit (3)

19

Revision on Unit (4)

26

Revision on Unit (5)

34

Part 2

Weekly Evaluations

41

Part 3

General Tests

55

Part 4

Listening Scripts

78

Part 5

Answers Key

79

Revision on Unit 1

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (Vocabulary)
اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. There is a fire, call for a/an
a) sign b) emergency c) street
2. It is to leave the knife on the table.
a) safe b) calm c) dangerous
3. The helps injured people before the doctor arrives.
a) teacher b) first aid c) stranger
4. Always wear a to protect your head.
a) helmet b) shirt c) belt
5. You must follow the to stay safe at home.
a) talks b) rules c) boxes
6. The car must when the traffic light is red.
a) walk b) cross c) stop
7. Do not talk to a on the street.
a) policeman b) neighbor c) stranger
8. The takes sick people to the hospital quickly.
a) ambulance b) truck c) train
9. We look at to walk safely.
a) toys b) signs c) rules
10. The keeps us safe and controls traffic.
a) stranger b) policeman c) student
11. If you break something, you must stay and call an adult.
a) dangerous b) run c) calm
12. Always wear the in the car.
a) seat belt b) helmet c) first aid

Revision

- 13.** You must look both ways before you the street.
a) run b) cross c) talk
- 14.** The lesson learned from a story is the
a) moral b) rule c) structure
- 15.** If a car is coming, you must for it to pass.
a) cross b) run c) wait
- 16.** The opposite of dangerous is
a) safe b) excited c) cross

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Grammar)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. You run in the kitchen.
a) mustn't b) must c) are
2. your seat belt now!
a) Not wear b) To wear c) Wear
3. We follow the safety rules.
a) mustn't b) must c) are
4. talk to strangers.
a) Must b) Don't c) Is
5. You call an adult if you see smoke.
a) mustn't b) are c) must
6. careful with the hot water!
a) Be b) Not be c) Does
7. You leave your toys on the floor.
a) must b) mustn't c) is
8. the rules to stay safe.
a) Not follow b) Follow c) Following
9. You go near the fire.
a) mustn't b) must c) can
10. touch the sharp knife!
a) Must b) To c) Don't

11. You stay calm in an emergency.
 a) doesn't b) mustn't c) must
12. You talk when the teacher is speaking.
 a) must b) mustn't c) do

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

dangerous - calm - toys

Ali was playing in the living room. He did not put his
 ① away. His mother said, "Leaving things on
 the floor is ②!"

4 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

helmet - cross - wait

Before you ① the street, look both ways. You
 must ② for the green light.

5 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

rules - emergency - policeman

If you see a fire, you must call an adult. This is an ①
 Always follow safety ② to stay safe.

6 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

don't - careful - stranger

When you ride your bike, be ①! Also,
 ② talk to people you do not know.

Revision

7

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

seat belt - signs - first aid

Always wear your ① in the car to protect yourself.
If someone gets a small cut, use the ② kit.

8

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. amlecbaun



2. etlmhe



3. nigs

9

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. tesert



2. scors



3. ostop

10

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

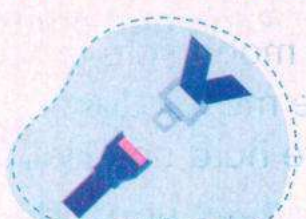
انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. crefalu



2. rhtu



3. tesa lebt

11 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. serul



2. gerstran



3. radegsuon

12 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. the - the car - belt - seat - **Wear** - in.2. rules - follow - home - **Always** - the - at.3. strangers - talk - **Don't** - in - to - the street.4. **Stop** - is - the - red - light - when.5. run - near - **Don't** - stove - the - hot.6. can - **You** - cross - now - the - street.

13 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. i must wear my seat belt

2. are you riding your bike now

3. Is mona safe in her home

4. we must follow all the rules

5. Are hala and Heba crossing the street

6. sama looked both ways before crossing

1

Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

s _ op

g _ ass

s _ ow

_ ruck

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- Call 122 if there is a/an
 a) helmet b) emergency c) sign
- Always wear a when you ride your bike.
 a) street b) stranger c) helmet
- You must follow the to stay safe at home.
 a) rules b) talk c) box
- You run on the stairs.
 a) must b) mustn't c) are
- your seat belt in the car!
 a) Don't wear b) Wear c) Is wearing
- touch the sharp knife!
 a) Must b) To c) Don't

3

Read and complete with the words below:

(1M)

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

dangerous - calm - toys

When there is an emergency, you must stay ❶ and call an adult. Not following rules can be ❷ for everyone.

- 4 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word: (3Ms)
انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



- 5 Read the text and answer the questions: (5Ms)
اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Salma wanted to cross the street. She stood at the corner and saw the red light. Her mother said, "Stop! We must wait for the green light." Salma looked left and right. She saw a policeman helping people cross. When the green light turned on, Salma walked slowly. She followed the safety rules and reached the other side safely. Her mother was happy.

- A Choose the correct answer:

- The story is about
 - How Salma played with her mother.
 - How Salma crossed the street safely.
 - What color the traffic light is.
- The word "Stop" means
 - to walk faster
 - to not move
 - to look around

B Answer the following questions:

3. Who was helping people cross the street?

▶

4. What did Salma do when the green light turned on?

▶

6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. smoke - kitchen - in - **There** - the - is

▶

2. stove - go - **You** - near - mustn't - the

▶

7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. are you wearing your seat belt

▶

2. wear the seat belt in the car

▶

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Safety in the Street"

▶ Ideas to help you: ▶ cross - stop - safe

.....

.....

.....

Revision on Unit 2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (Vocabulary)
اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Food gives us to play.
a) sleep b) sickness c) energy
2. Meat gives our body to make us strong.
a) sugar b) protein c) vitamins
3. Fruits and vegetables give us
a) fats b) vitamins c) oil
4. is not good for our health.
a) Fish b) Water c) Sugar
5. is very important for our body.
a) Water b) Soda c) Cake
6. Chicken is tasty and
a) salty b) healthy c) unhealthy
7. helps our brains grow.
a) Fish b) Bread c) Chips
8. Milk is good for our
a) brains b) hair c) bones
9. are a good source of fats.
a) Eggs b) Nuts c) Lollipops
10. are full of protein.
a) Eggs b) Fries c) Sweets
11. is rich in carbohydrates.
a) Water b) Bread c) Meat
12. Pizza has too much and salt.
a) protein b) fat c) water
13. are bad for our teeth.
a) Sweets b) Fruits c) Vegetables

Revision

14. Fries are cooked in
 a) water b) milk c) oil
15. Lunch is my favorite
 a) meal b) sport c) drink
16. I take when I am sick.
 a) exercise b) medicine c) water

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Grammar)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I can make a healthy menu by
 a) myself b) herself c) himself
2. Leila wakes up and dresses
 a) himself b) herself c) themselves
3. Omar makes a salad for
 a) herself b) himself c) myself
4. The kids made the meal
 a) yourself b) ourselves c) themselves
5. You should take care of to stay healthy.
 a) herself b) yourself c) itself
6. The cat cleans after it eats.
 a) itself b) himself c) herself
7. She looks at in the mirror.
 a) herself b) himself c) themselves
8. For breakfast, I ate apple.
 a) an b) a c) some
9. I drink milk every morning.
 a) an b) a c) some
10. We need carrots for the salad.
 a) a b) an c) three
11. Omar had rice for lunch.
 a) some b) a c) an

12. There are two on the plate.

a) eggs

b) milk

c) rice

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

bones - exercise - calcium

Chicken is tasty and healthy. Fish helps our brains grow. Milk is good for our ① Cheese is rich in ② and helps us stay strong.

4 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

water - strong - tired

I like meat very much. It gives our body protein to make us ① When we eat the right food and drink enough ② we have good energy.

5 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

soda - meal - stomachache

Omar loved eating snacks. He likes chips, cake, and ① One day, he felt tired and had a ② because of the unhealthy food he ate.

6 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

meal - sugar - snack

I eat yogurt with honey. Lunch is my favorite ① I also eat a healthy ② in the afternoon before my family dinner.

Revision

7

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. mtae



2. rtsong



3. echese

8

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. sugra



2. lkim



3. shif

9

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. swtese



2. ospu



3. sckan

10

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. ygrtou



2. xeeersic



3. ltahhey

11

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Food gives us energy to play, learn, and grow. Meat gives our body protein to make us strong. Fruits and vegetables give us vitamins to keep us healthy and help us fight sickness. Sugar gives quick energy, but too much is not good for our health. Water is very important because it helps our body work well.

A

Choose the correct answer:

- Protein helps our body to be
a) quick. b) tired. c) strong.
- The text is about
a) energy. b) different types of food. c) drinks.

B

Answer the following questions:

- What gives us vitamins to fight sickness?

▶

- Why is water very important for our body?

▶

12

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

- good - Milk - bones - for - is - our.

▶

- us - give - What - food - does?

▶?

- myself - can - I - make - sandwich - a - by.

▶

Revision

4. herself - Leila - and - dresses - up - wakes.

13 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. i eat fresh fruit every day

2. how does protein help your body

3. is chicken tasty and healthy

4. marwa needs some milk and eggs

Total

30

Unit 2 Test 2

1 Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

be _ ns

che _ se

tre _

me _ t

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Milk is rich in

a) fat

b) calcium

c) sugar

2. We drink when we're hungry.

a) chips

b) cookies

c) soup

3. Eggs are full of

a) soda

b) protein

c) oil

4. My cat washes after it eats.

a) itself

b) myself

c) yourself

5. I need sandwich for lunch.

a) a

b) an

c) some

6. They made rice for dinner.

a) a

b) an

c) some

3 Read and complete with the words below:

(1M)

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

healthy - sickness - strong

Meat gives our body protein. It also helps us fight ①

Water keeps us ② and helps our body work well.

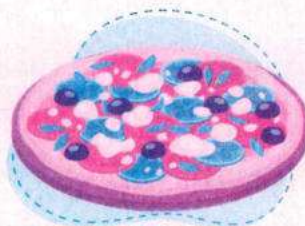
4 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. cchkien



2. zizpa



3. barde

5 Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Omar loved eating snacks like chips, cake, and soda. He did not eat many fruits or vegetables. One day, he felt tired and had a stomachache. His teacher told him, "Omar, you need to eat healthy foods like fruits and meat." Omar followed the advice. For lunch, he had some rice and salad. He felt strong and happy again.

Revision

A

Choose the correct answer:

- The text is about
a) teachers and family b) unhealthy and healthy food
c) how to make a salad
- The word stomachache means
a) feeling strong energy. b) pain in the belly.
c) running very fast.

B

Answer the following questions:

- Name two unhealthy snacks that Omar loved.
- What did Omar have for lunch?

6

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

(1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

- Meat - rich - and - protein - are - in - fish.
▶

- homework - myself - can - do - I - by.
▶

7

Punctuate the following:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم:

- he looks at himself in the mirror
▶

- What did salma eat for lunch
▶

2

Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)

اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Healthy Choices"

▶ Ideas to help you: ▶ salad - milk - happy

.....

.....

.....

Revision on Unit 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (Vocabulary)
اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A is brave and strong.
a) player b) hero c) stranger
2. A person who is shows courage.
a) brave b) weak c) kind
3. The word means being nice with others.
a) smart b) honest c) kind
4. A person who is solves problems well.
a) smart b) kind c) helpful
5. Firefighters people from danger.
a) teach b) rescue c) call
6. Officer Asmaa people and keep the city safe.
a) makes b) gives c) protects
7. Mo Salah me to play football.
a) supports b) inspires c) worries
8. Mourad is and never lies.
a) fast b) slow c) honest
9. The little child was and could not find his parents.
a) happy b) lost c) proud
10. We should our parents .
a) respect b) ignore c) tell
11. She showed when she helped her family.
a) happiness b) courage c) uniform
12. My friend me when I'm sad.
a) plays b) supports c) wears

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Grammar)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1., the fire alarm rang loudly. After that, Khaled jumped into the fire truck.
a) Then b) First c) Than
- 2) First, Officer Asmaa stopped., she spoke to the child kindly.
a) Never b) Then c) Must
3. Karim trained hard., he climbed mountains.
a) Then b) First c) Should
4., Khaled climbed the ladder. Then, he sprayed water.
a) He b) After c) First
5. We have to clean the room., we can play games.
a) First b) Next c) Then
6. Khaled put on his uniform., he went to school.
a) First b) Then c) Must

3

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

help - uniform - rescue

Doctor Ali wears a special uniform to show he is a doctor. His job is to ① people feel better. He can even ② lives.

4

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

uniform - First - help

Khaled is a brave firefighter. ①, he climbs the ladder. Then, he sprays water. He always puts on his ② before he drives the fire truck.

5 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

honest - Kind - support

I love my friend. He's ① and shows care to others. He is ② and never lies to his friends. We are best friends.

6 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. eroh



2. marts



3. evrab

7 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. idkn



2. inrmfuo



3. escure

8 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. dlraee



2. tsenoh



3. sppuort

9

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Khaled is a brave firefighter. Every morning, he puts on his helmet and uniform. One afternoon, the fire alarm rang loudly. First, he climbed the ladder. Then, he sprayed water, and saved a little boy from the smoke. The family of the boy felt happy, and said "Thank you!" Khaled smiled proudly.

A

Choose the correct answer:

1. The story is about
 a) the fire truck b) a brave firefighter
 c) a happy family
2. The word brave means
 a) kind b) showing courage
 c) wearing a uniform

B

Answer the following questions:

3. What did Khaled do first when he arrived at the fire?
 ▶
4. What does Khaled put on every morning?
 ▶

10

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. difficult - can - **Strong** - do - things - people.
 ▶
2. Asmaa - **Officer** - child - a - found - lost.
 ▶
3. wears - doctor - **A** - uniform - a - blue.
 ▶
4. brave - is - firefighter - **My** - a - father.
 ▶

5. a - medal - Our - received - gold - friend.

11 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. Mr. khaled is a brave firefighter

2. did he climb the tall ladder

3. Miss leila is smart and strong

4. what does a true hero need

5. we should respect our parents

Unit 3 Test 3

Total

30

1 Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

m _ de

k _ te

h _ pe

v _ se

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A person who problems well is smart.

a) makes

b) solves

c) wears

2. A firefighter wears a special to work.

a) medal

b) ladder

c) uniform

3. Mo Salah me to play football.

a) supports

b) rescues

c) inspires

4., the fire alarm rang loudly.

a) Must

b) First

c) Always

Revision

5. Samah put on her uniform., she went to school.
a) Then b) First c) Can
6., Adel stopped the truck. Then, he climbed the ladder.
a) Then b) Than c) First

Read and complete with the words below:

أقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

honest - happy - support

Ali is a great hero. He is strong and brave. Ali gives me

- ① when I'm sad. A good friend should also be
② and never lies.

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. evrab



2. idkn



3. mironfu

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Officer Asmaa is a policewoman in Cairo. She protects people and works hard to keep the city safe. One morning, she saw a little child crying in the street. First, she spoke to him kindly. Then, she carefully searched the street until she found his parents. They were very happy. We are grateful for her and all police officers who keep us safe.

Choose the correct answer:

1. Asmaa is a/an
a) firefighter b) engineer c) policewoman

2. The word grateful means
 a) thankful b) lost c) sad

B Answer the following questions:

3. What does Asmaa do for people?

▶

4. What did Asmaa do first when she saw the child?

▶

6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)
 أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. a - hero - father - My - is - strong.

▶

2. climbed - he - First, - ladder - the.

▶

7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms)
 ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. a good leader helps his team

▶

2. did he climb the tall ladder

▶

1 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)
 اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"A Hero"

▶ Ideas to help you: ▶ brave - support - honest

.....

.....

.....

1

(Vocabulary)

1. I use the _____ for schoolwork and big projects.

- a) TV b) computer c) game

2. A _____ is a machine that can clean your room.

- a) tablet b) camera c) robot

3. I use my _____ to take clear photos.

- a) TV b) camera c) email

4. I search for information on the _____

- a) robot b) keyboard c) internet

5. I send a message using

- a) drones b) email about c) games

6. We download new to learn English.

- a) cameras b) apps c) viruses

7. My _____ is secret and has numbers and letters.

- a) password b) keyboard c) TV

8. A _____ can harm your computer.

- a) drone b) virus c) game

9. A satellite can take photos from the sky.

- a) tablet b) TV c) drone

10. In a home, the lights can work with just your voice.

- a) secret b) clean c) smart

11. We must use technology in a new way.

- a) balanced b) secret c) bad

12. Press the power  to turn on a device.

- a) screen b) button c) secret

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (Grammar)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I like tablets I use my phone more.
a) but b) and c) or
2. I have a computer a tablet at home.
a) but b) and c) or
3. Do you want a robot a drone for your birthday?
a) but b) and c) or
4. The lights turn on with just your voice in a smart home.
a) are b) will c) is
5. She share her password. It's private.
a) won't b) will c) does
6. The robot can clean my room answer questions.
a) but b) and c) or
7. In 2050, a drone deliver lunch to your window.
a) not b) will c) isn't
8. The TV was off now it works.
a) and b) or c) but
9. I share my private information.
a) won't b) will c) am
10. The smart home warm the food for him.
a) will b) is c) isn't

3 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

or - TV - robots

Ali uses the computer for schoolwork. He likes

- ① because they are smart. Do you want a computer
② a tablet?

Revision

4

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

virus - password - internet

Amina has a new account. She needs to make a strong
1 so no one can get into her account. She doesn't
want a 2 to harm her computer.

5

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

smart - won't - drone

I like to use technology. I can use my 1 to take
photos from the sky. My 2 home turns on the lights
with just my voice.

6

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

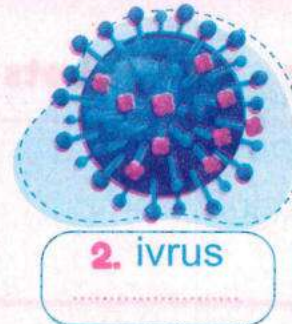
انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



7

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



8

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. dreno



2. meraac



3. elima

9

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Samy visits the shop with his dad. He can choose a robot or a tablet for his birthday. The tablet is good for games. The robot can clean his room and remind him to do his homework. Samy thinks hard. He says, "I like games, but I need help with my homework." Samy chooses the robot.

A

Choose the correct answer:

- Samy can play games on a
 a) robot b) shop c) tablet
- Dad will buy a present for Samy's
 a) birthday b) homework c) school

B

Answer the following questions:

- What two things can the robot do for Samy?



- What does Samy choose?



10 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. a - don't - I - computer - at - home - have.



2. robot - can - room - clean - The - my.



3. A - can - virus - computer - your - harm.



4. not - I - share - password - my - will.



5. drone - Can - photos - take - a?



6. lights - home - The - smart - turns - on.



11 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. ali has a computer at home



2. do you like robots or phones



3. a virus can harm your computer



4. i will play games after school



5. does a drone take photos



6. can a smart home turn on lights



1

Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

c _ rn

c r

f _ rk

teach _ r

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I use the for schoolwork and projects.

a) TV

b) computer

c) game

2. Your must be secret and strong.

a) password

b) screen

c) app

3. A flies and takes photos from the sky.

a) tablet

b) drone

c) robot

4. I like games I don't like TV.

a) and

b) or

c) but

5. I have a robot a tablet at home.

a) and

b) but

c) or

6. In 2050, a smart home turn on the lights automatically.

a) doesn't

b) will

c) isn't

3

Read and complete with the words below:

(1M)

اقرأ واكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

virus - robot - tablet

I like games. A ① is good for games. I won't buy a tablet but I will buy a ② to help with homework.

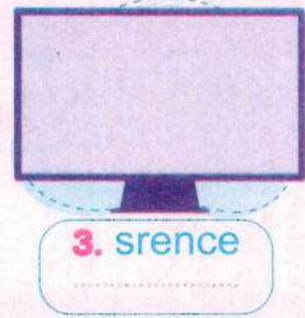
Revision

4

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



5

Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Ahmed was playing games. His brother, Hany, asked for his tablet password. Ahmed said, "I won't tell you, it's **personal**!" Hany promised he would only check the time. Ahmed shared the password. Soon after, Hany used it to download many new apps. A virus harmed the tablet. It started running very slowly. Ahmed learned he will keep his password secret.

A

Choose the correct answer:

- The story is about
a) playing games b) personal passwords c) checking time
- The word personal means
a) for everyone b) making a choice c) only for one

B

Answer the following questions:

- What happened to Ahmed's tablet after Hany used the password?
▶

- What did Ahmed learn he will always do?
▶

6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)
أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. password - share - my - I - will - not



2. camera - clear - photos - takes - My - cool



7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms)
ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. will you play games after school



2. i like tablets but not phones



8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)
اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Using Technology Safely"

► Ideas to help you: ► password - keep - virus

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Revision on Unit 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (Vocabulary)
اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A is the special home for an animal.
a) fury b) habitat c) hoof
2. A hot place with little water is a
a) ocean b) forest c) desert
3. The home for fish and dolphins is the
a) cave b) ocean c) forest
4. A place with lots of tall trees is a/an
a) forest b) desert c) ocean
5. animals live in nature.
a) Tame b) Domestic c) Wild
6. Animals need food, water, and
a) shelter b) claws c) fur
7. To means to stay alive.
a) survive b) explore c) crawl
8. A bird builds its high in a tree.
a) cave b) hoof c) nest
9. A horse has on its feet.
a) paws b) hooves c) claws
10. A bear has big
a) tail b) feathers c) paws
11. The bear lives in a/an
a) nest b) ocean c) cave
12. We must nature.
a) protect b) throw c) wander
13. A snake can on the ground.
a) fly b) crawl c) swim
14. The owl needed to find a better
a) shelter b) hooves c) paw

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Grammar)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The ocean is very and is home to many fish.

a) hot

b) dry

c) deep

2. The desert is a and sandy place.

a) cool

b) hot

c) tall

3. The bird has feathers and a long tail.

a) fluffy

b) sharp

c) wild

4. A furry bear has big paws and claws.

a) strong

b) sharp

c) deep

5. A bird swim.

a) can

b) will

c) cannot

6. A fish fly.

a) can

b) cannot

c) will

7. Lizards crawl in the desert.

a) cannot

b) won't

c) can

8. A squirrel climb up the tall tree.

a) cannot

b) can

c) will

3

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

desert - Wild - ocean

A habitat is **where** animals live. The big, salty **ocean** is home to fish. **Wild** animals live in nature and are not owned by people.

Revision

4

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

survive - shelter - ocean

Animals need food and water to stay alive. They also need a ① It is a safe place to ② We must respect animals and their homes.

5

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

short - deep - forest

A desert is very hot. It has little water. A ① has lots of trees. The ocean is very ② and blue.

6

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

claws - fur - feathers

A bear has fur and sharp claws. A bird has soft ① and a long tail. The squirrel uses its sharp ② to climb the tree.

7

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

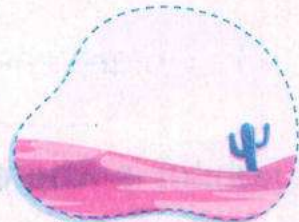
انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. ceano



2. tsrofe



3. rtedes

8 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. lehrset



2. wlid



3. sclwa

9 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. rotpcte



2. wcalr



3. apsw

10 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. can - A - bear - climb - a - tree.



2. claws - sharp - uses - The - squirrel - its.



3. the - ocean - cannot - Fish - fly - in.



4. need - water - shelter - and - to survive - Animals.



5. nests - Birds - build - the - tree - in.



6. squirrel - the - very - Squeaky - busy - was.



11 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. a habitat is where animals live
2. the desert is hot and sandy
3. can a bear climb a tree
4. is the ocean big and salty
5. birds have soft feathers to fly
6. how can we help animals survive

Unit 5 Test 5

Total

30

1 Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:

كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.



m _ _ n

sn _ w

b _ _ k

c _ w

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A is a hot, sandy place with little water.
a) ocean b) desert c) forest
2. A bird builds its high in a tree for shelter.
a) cave b) paw c) nest
3. We must nature to help animals survive.
a) protect b) throw c) wander
4. A snake fly, but it can crawl.
a) cannot b) will c) is

5. A bear has paws and sharp claws.
 a) flying b) big c) softly

6. The ocean has water.
 a) fresh b) tall c) salty

3 Read and complete with the words below: (1M)
 اقرأ وأكمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

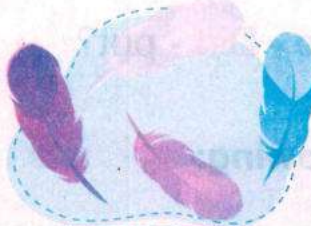
forest - survive - fur

A habitat is where animals live. Animals need food, water, and shelter to ① A bear lives in the ② Fish live in the ocean.

4 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word: (3Ms)
 انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. ttaabhi



2. sthferae



3. vivesru

5 Read the text and answer the questions: (5Ms)
 اقرأ النص وأجب عن الأسئلة:

Animals have many different body parts that help them. A bird has soft feathers so it can fly. A bear has sharp claws and strong paws so it can climb a tree. A fish has fins so it can swim deep in the water. These body parts and abilities help the animals find food and survive in their habitats.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Fish have to swim.
 a) wings b) feathers. c) fins.

Revision

2. These body parts help the animals

a) live

b) die

c) look

B

Answer the following questions:

3. What part of its body helps a bird fly?



4. What two things help the bear climb a tree?



6. Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

(1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. favorite - forest - the - is - habitat- My.



2. back - Lily - nest - the - Did - put?



?

7. Punctuate the following:

(4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم:

1. can a bear climb a tall tree



2. the desert is hot and sandy



8. Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms) اكتب فقرة من ثلاث (3) جمل باستخدام الكلمات أدناه:

"Helping Animals"

► Ideas to help you: ► protect - shelter - survive

.....

.....

.....

Week 1 - Based on Unit 1

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We have rules at home to keep us
 a) hurt b) dangerous c) safe
2. I follow the
 a) rules b) emergency c) house
3. leave the book on the floor.
 a) Do b) Don't c) is
4. Always be at home.
 a) care b) dangerous c) careful
5. Do not talk to a on the street.
 a) policeman b) neighbor c) stranger

2 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملة صحيحة:

1. you - cross - Be - when - the street - careful.



2. must - You - the rules - follow - home - at.



3. mom - me - My - teaches - safe - to stay.



4. a helmet - to - your - protect - Wear - head.



5. for - Stop! - Wait - the - light - green.



Week 2 - Based on Unit 1

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. In case of a fire, you must call for an
 a) sign b) emergency c) street
2. The keeps us safe.
 a) stranger b) policeman c) student
3. Always wear the in the car.
 a) seat belt b) helmet c) first aid
4. You run in the kitchen.
 a) mustn't b) must c) are
5. You stay calm in an emergency.
 a) doesn't b) mustn't c) must
6. You talk when the teacher is speaking.
 a) must b) mustn't c) do
7. To stay safe, you must the rules.
 a) stop b) play c) follow
8. You must for help in an emergency.
 a) call b) wear c) touch

2 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

guide - Wait - careful

Don't run near the street. ① for the green light before you cross the street. This is our safety ② We must always follow these rules to stay safe.

Week 3 - Based on Unit 2

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Meat gives us
 a) sugar b) protein c) vitamins
2. Too much is not good for you.
 a) fish b) water c) sugar
3. are full of protein.
 a) Eggs b) Fries c) Sweets
4. Adam makes a salad for
 a) herself b) himself c) myself
5. Heba wakes up and dresses
 a) himself b) herself c) themselves

2 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

1. are - you - Cookies - not - for - healthy.
 ▶
2. Sally - up - wakes - dresses - herself - and.
 ▶
3. to - my body - I - keep - healthy - exercise.
 ▶

3 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. i clean my room every day
 ▶
2. is much sugar bad for you
 ▶

Week 4 Based on Unit 2

1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Lunch is my favorite
 a) meal b) snack c) drink
2. I take when I am sick.
 a) exercise b) medicine c) water
3. I drink milk every morning.
 a) an b) a c) some
4. There are two on the plate.
 a) bananas b) milk c) rice
5. We need apples.
 a) a b) an c) three

2

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملة صحيحة:

1. gives - play - Food - energy - to - us.



2. ourselves - We - enjoyed - party - the - at.



3. are - for - Sweets - teeth - our - bad.



4. good - bones - is - our - Milk - for.



5. do - What - you - eat - breakfast - for?



?

Week 5 Based on Unit 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The word means being nice.
a) smart b) honest c) kind
2. Omar is and never lies.
a) fast b) honest c) slow
3. A person who is shows courage in hard times.
a) brave b) beautiful c) kind
4., Khaled climbed the ladder. Then, he sprayed water.
a) He b) After c) First
5. Karim trained hard., he climbed mountains.
a) Then b) First c) Should

2 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

1. police - wear - The - officers - uniform - a.



2. mom - math - My - school - at - teaches.



3. works - with - doctor - The - team - a.



3 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. Officer Asmaa is a policewoman in cairo



2. what do police officers do for us



Week 6 Based on Unit 3

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- Mo Salah me to play football.
a) supports b) inspires c) worries
- We should our parents.
a) respect b) ignore c) tell
- My friend me when I'm sad.
a) plays b) supports c) wears
- A is a person who shows others what to do.
a) leader b) player c) footballer
- A/An runs fast in a race.
a) policewoman b) doctor c) athlete

2 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

clapped - medal - trained

Feryal Ashraf is a famous Egyptian athlete. She ① practiced, and never gave up. At last, she won a gold ② for Egypt.

3 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

1. event - start - The - at - will - 10 a.m.



2. brave - is - firefighter - My - a - father.



3. difficult - can - Strong - do - things - people.



1. I use my for schoolwork and big projects.

- a) TV b) computer c) game

2. I use my to take clear photos.

- a) camera b) TV. c) email

3. _____ are smart and fun.

- a) Games b) Emails c) Robots

4. I like tablets I use my phone more.

- a) but b) and c) or

1. I have a computer a tablet at home.

- a) but b) and c) or

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملة صحيحة:

1. search - information - I - the internet - for - on.

2. apps - We - learn - use - to - English .

0123456789101112131415161718192021222324252627282930313233343536373839404142434445464748495051525354555657585960616263646566676869707172737475767778798081828384858687888990919293949596979899100

3. does - play - every - **What** - Omar - day?

ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZabcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz0123456789-._~!@#\$%^&*(){}|;':",<>[\r\n\t\x00\x01\x02\x03\x04\x05\x06\x07\x08\x09\x0a\x0b\x0c\x0d\x0e\x0f\x10\x11\x12\x13\x14\x15\x16\x17\x18\x19\x1a\x1b\x1c\x1d\x1e\x1f]

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. i have a phone and a tablet

2. when does your sister play games

[illegible]

Week 8 Based on Unit 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. I search for information on the
 a) robot b) keyboard c) internet
2. My is secret and has numbers and letters.
 a) password b) tablet c) TV
3. A can take photos from the sky.
 a) tablet b) TV c) drone
4. I share my private information.
 a) will b) won't c) am
5. The smart home warm the food for him.
 a) will b) is c) isn't

2 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

account - virus - screen

I have a new computer. The ① is so big! The keyboard is big too. I need to make a strong password so no one can get into my ②

3 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

1. robot - can - room - clean - The - my.

▶

2. drone - Can - photos - take - a?

▶ ?

3. A - can - virus - computer - your - harm.

▶

Week 9 Based on Unit 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A - An is the home for dolphins.
a) cave b) ocean c) forest
2. A is the special home where an animal lives.
a) habitat b) fury c) hoof
3. Lizards live in the
a) desert b) car c) school
4. The bird has feathers and a long tail.
a) sharp b) fluffy c) happy
5. The lion is
a) deep b) hot c) wild

2 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملة صحيحة:

1. furry - A - has - big - bear - paws.



2. is - The - big - salty - and - ocean.



3. lizards - Big - in - desert - live - the.



3 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للجملة التالية:

1. where does a bird build its nest



2. a horse walks on a hoof



Week 10 Based on Unit 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We must nature
a) protect b) throw c) wander

Part 2

2. The owl needed to find a better
 a) paw b) hooves c) shelter
3. A bird swim.
 a) can b) cannot c) will
4. A squirrel climb up the tall tree.
 a) cannot b) can c) will
5. A snake can on the ground.
 a) crawl b) fly c) swim

2 Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

short - deep - tall

A desert is very hot. It has little water. A ① forest has lots of trees. The ocean is very ② and blue.

3 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

1. bear - cave - lives - a - The - in.

▶

2. need - Animals - food, - and - shelter - water,.

▶ ?

3. The - bird - little - again - happy - was .

▶

Week 11 Based on Unit 6

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Lina was in grade

- a) 2 b) 3 c) 4

Evaluations

2. Lina felt when she forgot her homework.

a) nervous

b) happy

c) excited

2 Read and write T (True) or F (False): اقرأ واكتب T (صواب) أو F (خطأ):

1. Lina forgot to finish her science homework. ()

2. Miss Salma was the math teacher. ()

3 Who said this? من قال هذا؟

1. "Don't worry, Lina! You can copy my homework". ()

2. "Please take out your math notebooks". ()

Week 12 Based on Unit 6

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Nour offered to let Lina

a) share her lunch

b) copy her homework

c) help her in math

2. Lina said that cheating is

a) fun

b) easy

c) wrong

2 Read and write T (True) or F (False): اقرأ واكتب T (صواب) أو F (خطأ):

1. Lina agreed to copy Nour's homework. ()

2. Miss Salma thanked Lina for telling the truth. ()

3 Who said this? من قال هذا؟

1. "Oh no! I forgot to finish my math homework!" ()

2. "Thank you for telling the truth." ()

Week 13 Based on Unit 6

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. Lina felt when she told the truth.

a) very happy

b) a little scared

c) angry

2. Nour promised to
 a) be honest even when it is hard
 b) copy homework sometimes
 c) never talk to Lina

2 Read and write T (True) or F (False): اقرأ واكتب T (صواب) أو F (خطأ):

1. Nour decided never to be honest. ()
 2. Lina remembered that honesty is important. ()

2 Who said this? من قال هذا؟

1. "I should tell the truth!" ()
 2. "Good morning, children!" ()

Week 14 General

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The desert is a habitat.
 a) deep b) sandy c) shady
2. Milk is good for our
 a) brain b) hair c) bones
3. He is kind honest.
 a) but b) or c) and
4. Meat gives our body to make us strong.
 a) protein b) sugar c) vitamins
5. You call 122 if there is an emergency.
 a) must b) mustn't c) can't
6. A is the special home for an animal.
 a) hoof b) habitat c) wild
7. I can make a salad by
 a) himself b) herself c) myself
8., he climbed the ladder. Then, he sprayed water.
 a) And b) But c) First

9. The new will deliver packages tomorrow.
 a) tablet b) camera c) drone
10. The lizard fly, but it can crawl.
 a) cannot b) will c) must

Week 15 General

1 Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملة صحيحة:

1. helmet - my - I - wear - on - the bike.
 ▶
2. computer - The - will - harm - virus - the.
 ▶
3. medal - hero - The - won - gold - a.
 ▶
4. sky - fly - Birds - in - can - the.
 ▶
5. download - will - new - I - apps - today.
 ▶
6. a - sandwich - I - can - myself - make .
 ▶

2 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. don't play with the broken glass
 ▶
2. What did noha teach her friend
 ▶
3. Did ali stay safe at home
 ▶
4. the little bird was happy again
 ▶

1

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملة صحيحة:

1. eat - chicken - I - will - and - rice.



2. breakfast - eat - do - What - you - for?



?

3. cartoons - the - watch - We - TV - on. .



4. need - make - I - a strong - to - password.



5. you - When - homework - I - do - do?



?

6. is - A - place - safe - shelter - a .



2

Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. a robot can help clean my room



2. did your friend finish her homework



3. do you share your password



4. Miss salma wasn't angry with Lina



General Tests

Azhar Test 1

Total

40



1 Listen and choose the correct answer: (6Ms)

استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

نص الاستماع موجود آخر الكتاب.

1. Camels live in the (forest - house - desert).
2. Wild animals live in the (desert - forest - ocean).
3. The big ocean is a home for (dolphins - camels - wild animals).

2 Fill in the missing letters: (8Ms)

إملاً الحروف الناقصة:



h _ l _ et



t _ ble _



s _ d _



_ er _

3 Choose the correct answer: (8Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. A (seat belt- computer - phone) protects us in the car.
2. Milk is good for our (brain - hair - bones).
3. You (must - mustn't - won't) listen to your teacher.
4. He looks at (himself - myself - herself) in the mirror.

4 Punctuate the following: (4Ms)

ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. where do camels and lizards live
2. tia and sally are friends.



5

Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

(8Ms)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جُمل صحيحة:

1. sky - fly - Birds - in - can - the.

2. medal - hero - The - won - gold - a.

3. crawl - can - Snakes - ground - the - on.

4. lunch - eat - do - What - you - for?.

6

Write a sentence using:

(6Ms)

اكتب جملة مستخدمًا:

1. brave

2. protect

3. meat

Total

40

Azhar Test 2

نص الاستماع موجود
آخر الكتاب.

1

Listen and choose the correct answer:

(6Ms)

استمع واختر الإجابة الصحيحة:



1. Wait for the (green-red-blue) light.

2. Don't touch the (bike-knife-helmet).

3. Wear your helmet when you ride a (car-train-bike).

2

Fill in the missing letters:

(8Ms)

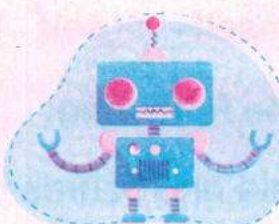
املأ الحروف الناقصة:



br _ _ d



la _ _ er



r _ b _ t



fea _ _ ers

3 Choose the correct answer: (8Ms) اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. The camel lives in the (ocean - desert - forest).
2. An athlete wins a (medal - uniform - helmet) for their country.
3. I have a phone (but - or - and) a tablet.
4. We built the tent (themselves - myself - ourselves).

4 Punctuate the following: (4Ms) ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. did Lina stay safe at home

▶

2. heba wants a tablet and a computer

▶

5 Reorder the words to form correct sentences: (8Ms) أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. call - for - help - You - must- dad.

▶

2. smoke- is - There- in - kitchen- the.

▶

3. play - do - your - When - games - friends?

▶ ?

4. be - play - careful - Always - you - when.

▶

6 Write a sentence using: (6Ms) اكتب جملة مستخدماً:

1. healthy

.....→

2. dolphins

.....→

3. wear

.....→

Test 1

1

Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

gr _ w

st p

c ve

| tr | ck |

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- A hero should be and always tells the truth.
a) weak b) fast c) honest
- The desert is a habitat.
a) deep b) sandy c) shady
- We open the door to a stranger.
a) mustn't b) must c) can
- I like my computer I need a new tablet.
a) and b) but c) or
- Milk is good for our
a) brain b) hair c) bones
- He looks at in the mirror.
a) himself b) myself c) herself

3

Read and complete with the words below:

(1M)

اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

uniform - virus - emergency

My father is a firefighter. He wears a special ① uniform. If there is an ②, he quickly helps people. He is brave and strong.

General Test

- 4** Look and rearrange the letters to make a word: (3Ms)
انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



- 5** Read the text and answer the questions: (5Ms)
اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

The desert is a sandy habitat. The camel is strong and can **survive** there. It must find water to stay healthy. When we visit the desert, we mustn't go near the wild animals. We must protect them and their home. Drinking enough water gives the camel energy to walk for many days.

- A** Choose the correct answer from: (1M)

- The story is about
a) how to run fast. b) a camel's habitat. c) drinking soda
- The word "**survive**" means
a) to stay alive b) to get lost c) to sleep

- B** Answer the following questions: (4Ms)

3. What does drinking water give the camel?



4. What rule must we follow in the desert habitat?



- 6** Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)
أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

1. sky - fly - **Birds** - in - can - the.



Part 3

2. herself - looks - **She** - at - the mirror - in.

7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms) ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. is a firefighter a brave hero

2. don't touch the broken box, please

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)
اكتب فقرة مكونة من (15) كلمة باستخدام العناصر التالية:

"Technology"

► Ideas to help you: ► computer - apps - robot

Test 2

Total

30

1 Listen and write the missing letter: (6Ms)
استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:

كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

p _ ws

c _ rn

tra _ e

h _ pe

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (3Ms)
اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We play on our phone after school.

a) email

b) games

c) apps

2. A bear has thick to keep it warm.

a) hooves

b) feathers

c) fur

- [illegible]

3 Read and complete with the words below: (1M)

اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

rescue - better - uniform

I want to be a doctor. My job is to help people feel ①
I like to help sick people and ② their lives. I think doctors
are heroes in our daily life.

4 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word: (3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. sagtrne



2. cmrade



3. ehtreafs

5 Read the text and answer the questions: (5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

My sister Leila wakes up early every day. She eats healthy food. She knows that pizza and fries are tasty, but they are unhealthy. Yogurt, soup, and honey are healthy foods. She uses a smart app on her tablet to plan her meals. Leila wants to be a strong athlete and win a gold medal for Egypt like Feryal Ashraf.

A Choose the correct answer from: (1M)

1. Leila wants to be a/an
 a) doctor b) athlete c) cook
2. The word tasty means
 a) delicious b) healthy c) smart

B Answer the following questions: (4Ms)

3. Why doesn't Leila eat pizza and fries?

.....

4. What does Leila use to plan her meals?

.....

6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)
 أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

1. always - must - your - seat belt - wear - You.

.....

2. medall - hero - The - won - gold - a.

.....

7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms) ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. can fish swim in the ocean

.....

2. i like my new computer

.....

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)
 اكتب فقرة مكونة من (15) كلمة باستخدام العناصر التالية:

"Animals and Habitats"

► Ideas to help you: ► forest - desert - ocean

.....

.....

.....

Test 3

- 1 Listen and write the missing letter: (6Ms)
استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

st _ r

_ ame

c _ r

_ ine

- 2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (3Ms)
اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- A hero is and brave.
a) strong b) weak c) difficult
- A is the special home for an animal.
a) hoof b) habitat c) wild
- on the grass near the street.
a) Play b) Don't play c) Must play
- She likes to use the tablet the computer.
a) or b) but c) some
- gives us quick energy, but too much is bad.
a) Protein b) Vitamins c) Sugar
- I can make a salad by
a) himself b) herself c) myself

- 3 Read and complete with the words below: (1M)
اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

inspires - leader - courage

Mo Salah is my favorite footballer. He is a good ① who helps his team. He ② me to play football. My dad supports me to be a footballer.

4

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. seruec



2. lsreu



3. eslthre

5

Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Amina has a new computer. It has a big screen and a new keyboard. Amina knows that she must make a strong password so no one can get into her account. A good password should have letters, numbers, and signs. She mustn't share the password with strangers. She should also fix her computer if it gets a virus.

A

Choose the correct answer from: (1M)

- The story is about
 a) the new screen b) the internet safety
 c) the numbers and letters.
- is a harmful program that can damage your computer.
 a) password b) keyboard c) virus

B

Answer the following questions: (4Ms)

- What things should a strong password have?
- Why should Amina make a strong password?

6

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

(1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

- crawl - can - Snakes - ground - the - on.



2. download - will - new - I - apps - today.

7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms) ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. all animals need food and water

2. can you make a password for me

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms) اكتب فقرة مكونة من (15) كلمة باستخدام العناصر التالية:

"The Smart Robot"

► Ideas to help you: ► smart - homework - clean

Test 4

Total

30

1 Listen and write the missing letter: (6Ms) استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

te _ cher

c _ w

h _ rn

fo _ t

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (3Ms) اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. An athlete wins a _____ for their country.

a) uniform

b) medal

c) helmet

2. The water in the ocean is _____.

a) salty

b) fresh

c) hot

Part 3

- [illegible]

Read and complete with the words below:

اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

rules - safe - careful

Let's stay safe. Be ① and don't run near the street.
This is our safety guide. We must always follow these ②
to stay safe.

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



3. tnienter

Read the text and answer the questions:

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Lily and Bahaa went to the forest. They saw an old bird's nest on the ground. A little bird was crying because its home was broken. First, Bahaa carefully put the nest back in a tall tree. Then, Lily cleaned up the trash. They are true heroes because they support nature. They know that animals need healthy food and a safe home to survive.

A Choose the correct answer from: (1M)

1. Lily and Bahaa were in the
 a) nest b) tree c) forest
2. The word support means
 a) to break b) to help c) to cry

B Answer the following questions: (4Ms)

3. What did Bahaa do for the bird?
 ▶
4. What two things do animals need to survive?
 ▶

6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)
 أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملة صحيحة:

1. play - You - mustn't - the - near - stove.
 ▶
2. take - care - himself - should - of - He.
 ▶

7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms) ضع علامات الترقيم للجملة التالية:

1. Did omar go outside to play
 ▶
2. the hero won a gold medal
 ▶

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)
 اكتب فقرة مكونة من (15) كلمة باستخدام العناصر التالية:

"Safety at Home"

► Ideas to help you: ► careful - dangerous - emergency

.....

.....

.....

1

Listen and write the missing letter:

(6Ms)

استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

c _ rn

b _ ans

te _ cher

tr _ e

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(3Ms)

اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

- We drink to keep our bones strong.
a) fries b) soda c) milk
- The cat cleans after it eats.
a) himself b) itself c) herself
- The ocean is a habitat.
a) salty b) hot c) dry
- You open the door to a stranger.
a) mustn't b) must c) can
- A hero should be and kind.
a) sad b) honest c) shy
- The new will deliver food tomorrow.
a) tablet b) camera c) drone

3

Read and complete with the words below:

(1M)

اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

Soda - Cookies - Eggs

You shouldn't eat unhealthy food. ① are not healthy snacks. Pizza has too much fat and salt. ② has too much sugar. This is bad for your body.

General Test

- 4** Look and rearrange the letters to make a word: (3Ms)
انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



- 5** Read the text and answer the questions: (5Ms)
اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

The world is full of amazing places where animals live. These places are called habitats. A forest has tall trees. Many wild animals live there. A hot, sandy place with little water is a desert. Lizards live in the desert. The ocean is big and salty. It is a home for fish and dolphins. Every animal has a special home that is just right.

- A** Choose the correct answer from: (1M)

- Each animal has a special home called a
a) forest b) habitat c) desert
- A desert is a place that is
a) cold and wet b) hot and sandy c) small and fresh

- B** Answer the following questions: (4Ms)

- What are the two things we find in a forest?
- Name two animals that live in the ocean.

- 6** Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)
أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

- a - sandwich - I - can - myself - make.

Part 3

2. has - Ahmed - and - tablet - a - a phone.

7. Punctuate the following: (4Ms) ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. Did omar win the gold medal

2. don't play with the broken glass

8. Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms) اكتب فقرة مكونة من (15) كلمة باستخدام العناصر التالية:

"The Brave Firefighter"

► Ideas to help you: ► First - Then - saved

Total

30

Test 6

1. Listen and write the missing letter: (6Ms) استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

e _ t

k _ te

s _ e

t _ me

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (3Ms) اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We get from meat to make us strong.

a) vitamins

b) protein

c) sugar

2. I do homework

a) himself

b) herself

c) myself

General Test

3. A can take pictures from the sky.
a) TV b) drone c) virus
4. The lizard fly, but it can crawl.
a) cannot b) will c) must
5. A hero people from danger.
a) inspires b) rescues c) solves
6. You wear your seat belt in the car.
a) must b) mustn't c) can't

3 Read and complete with the words below: **(1M)**
اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

think - games - robot

I like technology. I want to have a ① Robots can help me do homework and clean the house. Robots are great but they can't ② like humans.

4 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word: **(3Ms)**
انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



5 Read the text and answer the questions: **(5Ms)**
اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

We have rules at home to keep us safe. If I follow the rules, I will not get hurt. Always be careful when you play. Put your toys in the box so no one falls. That keeps the house safe for everyone. Not following rules can be dangerous! And in an emergency, you must stay calm and call your dad or mom.

Part 3

A Choose the correct answer from: (1M)

1. People have rules at home to keep people
a) safe b) busy c) bored
2. If you don't follow the rules, it can be
a) fun b) healthy c) dangerous

B Answer the following questions: (4Ms)

3. How can you keep the house safe?



4. What two things must you do in an emergency?



6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)
أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكون جملة صحيحة:

1. helmet - my - I - wear - on - the bike.



2. forest - the - bear - A - can - climb.



7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms) ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. the kids made a good salad themselves



2. will the smart home turn on lights



8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)
اكتب فقرة مكونة من (15) كلمة باستخدام العناصر التالية:

"Healthy Food"

► Ideas to help you: ► vegetables - fruits - meat

.....

.....

.....

.....

1

(6Ms)



S OW

s one

g ass

p rk

2

(3Ms)

a) sign

b) helmet

c) emergency

a) the internet

b) robots

c) viruses

a) ocean

b) desert

c) forest

a) himself

b) herself

c) yourself

a) Sweets

b) Cake

c) Fish

a) can

b) cannot

c) is

3

(1M)

Term 2

4

Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

(3Ms)

انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. tsorgn



2. nidk



3. msatr

5

Read the text and answer the questions:

(5Ms)

اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

Miss Manal was a great leader. She gave food and clothes to poor families. She helped build hospitals to support sick people in need. Miss Manal was also very honest and brave. She was not afraid to do what was right. She inspired everyone and gave support to those who needed it. I want to be like her someday.

A

Choose the correct answer from:

(1M)

1. Miss Manal was a great

a) teacher

b) doctor

c) leader

2. To support sick people, Miss Manal helped to build

a) hospitals

b) houses

c) schools

B

Answer the following questions:

(4Ms)

3. What two things did Miss Manal give to poor families?

4. Why do you want to be like Miss Manal someday?

6

Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

(1M)

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

1. alarm - when - hear - you - the - Run.

2. computer - The - will - harm - virus - the.

7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms) ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

1. is the fox a wild animal

2. milk is good for our bones

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms) اكتب فقرة مكونة من (15) كلمة باستخدام العناصر التالية:

"Safety in the Street"

► Ideas to help you: ► cross - stop - walk

Test 8

Total

30

1 Listen and write the missing letter: (6Ms) استمع واكتب الحرف الناقص:



كلمات الاستماع موجودة آخر الكتاب.

c _ ok

sl _ de

p _ rk

t _ wn

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c: (3Ms) اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. are rich in carbohydrates.

a) Nuts

b) Eggs

c) Bread

2. He can take care of

a) himself

b) herself

c) yourself

Part 3

3. We play with matches.
a) mustn't b) must c) can
4. I use the to call my friends.
a) virus b) phone c) password
5. A bear has strong and sharp claws.
a) feathers b) tail c) paws
6. The firefighter solved the problem quickly.
a) smart b) bad c) weak

3 Read and complete with the words below: **(1M)**
اقرأ وأكمل من الكلمات داخل الصندوق:

games - robot - drone

We live with technology. A ① can take photos from the sky. My smart home turns on the lights. A ② can help clean my room.

4 Look and rearrange the letters to make a word: **(3Ms)**
انظر وأعد ترتيب الحروف لتكوين كلمة:



1. heetlm



2. osad



3. rhoe

5 Read the text and answer the questions: **(5Ms)**
اقرأ النص وأجب على الأسئلة:

We live on Earth with many animals. They need clean water, fresh air, and safe homes to live in. When people throw trash on the ground or cut down too many trees, animals can be in danger. We can help by cleaning up trash, planting trees, and keeping rivers clean. Every little action helps nature stay safe for animals and people too!

A Choose the correct answer from: (1M)

- Animals need and safe homes.
a) trash b) clean water c) books
- When people on the ground, animals can be in danger.
a) throw trash b) plant trees c) keep rivers clean

B Answer the following questions: (4Ms)

- When are animals in danger?
▶
- How can we help animals?
▶

6 Reorder the words to make correct sentences: (1M)
أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوّن جملة صحيحة:

- friends - and - Ola - good - are - Sally.
▶
- yourself - You - take - care - of - must.
▶

7 Punctuate the following: (4Ms) ضع علامات الترقيم للجمل التالية:

- don't touch the hot cup of tea
▶
- will you choose a tablet or a robot
▶

8 Write a paragraph of THREE (3) sentences using the words below: (7Ms)
اكتب فقرة مكونة من (15) كلمة باستخدام العناصر التالية:

"The Ocean"

▶ Ideas to help you: ▶ deep - salty - fish

.....

.....

.....

Part 4

Listening Scripts



Unit 1 Test 1

stop - grass - slow - truck



Unit 2 Test 2

beans - cheese - tree - meat



Unit 3 Test 3

made - kite - hope - vase



Unit 4 Test 4

corn - car - fork - teacher



Unit 5 Test 5

moon - snow - book - cow



Azhar Test 1

Animals live in different habitats. Lizards live in the desert. Wild animals live in the forest. The big ocean is a home for fish and dolphins.



Azhar Test 2

Don't run on the street. Wait for the green light. Be careful! Don't touch the knife. Wear your helmet when you ride your bike.



Test 1

grow - stop - cave - truck



Test 2

paws - corn - tree - hope



Test 3

star - game - car - fine



Test 4

teacher - cow - horn - foot



Test 5

corn - beans - teacher - tree



Test 6

eat - kite - see - time



Test 7

snow - stone - grass - park



Test 8

cook - slide - park - town

Grade 3

Unit 1

Lesson 1

Activity:

(S.B) Fill in the blanks using words from the box:

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------|
| 1- rules | 2- dangerous |
| 3- careful - hurt | 4- safe |
| 5- emergency | |

(S.B) Read and answer the questions:

- 1- He left the book on the floor.
- 2- His mother.
- 3- Always follow safety rules at home to keep everyone safe.

Exercises on lesson 1

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | | |
|-------------|----------|----------|
| 1- safe | 2- hurt | 3- in |
| 4- calm | 5- rules | 6- touch |
| 7- Don't | 8- Be | 9- leave |
| 10- careful | | |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1- play | 2- fall |
|---------|---------|

4- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Don't leave toys on the floor.
- 2- What is the moral of the text?
- 3- Stay calm in an emergency, please.
- 4- Always follow the rules at home.
- 5- Ali put the books back on the shelf.

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 1- c) living room | 2- b) running |
|-------------------|---------------|

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Don't run with the scissors!
- 4- For being careful and helping everyone stay safe at home.

6- Punctuate the following:

- 1- Ali was reading a book in his room.
- 2- Did Ali put the book back?

Lesson 2

Activity:

(S.B) Fill in the blanks using words from the box:

- | | | |
|---------|----------|---------|
| 1- slip | 2- steps | 3- grab |
| 4- stop | 5- trap | |

Activity:

1- (S.B) Write (T) for true and (F) for false:

- | | | | |
|------|------|------|------|
| 1- F | 2- T | 3- F | 4- T |
|------|------|------|------|

Exercises on lesson 2

2- Listen and write the missing letter:

slide - green - star - tree

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|-------------------|-----------|
| 1- look both ways | 2- green |
| 3- helmet | 4- slowly |
| 5- strangers | 6- green |
| 7- grab | 8- Stop |

4- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 1- green | 2- helmet |
|----------|-----------|

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1- a) stop | 2- b) safely |
|------------|--------------|

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- They went to visit their friend's house.
- 4- They waited for the green light.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- You should always look both ways.
- 2- You should wait for the green light.
- 3- Did Sama cross the street safely?
- 4- Mona always wears her helmet.

7- Punctuate the following:

- 1- How should I cross the street?
- 2- Now you can cross the street.

Lesson 3

Activity:

(S.B) Match the action to the correct person/object:

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1- ambulance | 2- policeman |
| 3- seat belt | 4- first aid |

(S.B) Fill in the blanks using words from the box:

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 1- smoke | 2- mom |
| 3- help | 4- safe |

(S.B) Complete the sentences with must or mustn't:

- | | | |
|---------|------------|---------|
| 1- must | 2- mustn't | |
| 3- must | 4- mustn't | 5- must |

Exercises on lesson 3

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | | |
|------------|------------|--------------|
| 1- must | 2- mustn't | 3- seat belt |
| 4- scared | 5- injured | 6- run |
| 7- talk | | |
| 8- mustn't | 9- mustn't | 10- sick |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1- ambulance | 2- hospital |
|--------------|-------------|

Answers Key

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:
policeman – seat belt – ambulance – first aid

5- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Lina saw smoke in the kitchen.
- 2- You mustn't touch hot things, Ali.
- 3- Who did she call for help?
- 4- My sister must do her homework.
- 5- Call 122 if there is an emergency.

6- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- You mustn't run across the road.
- 2- Who can you call for help?

Lesson 4

(S.B) Write (T) for true and (F) for false:

- 1- T 2- F 3- T 4- F

Exercises on lesson 4

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1- mustn't | 2- emergency |
| 3- follow | 4- wait |
| 5- helmet | 6- mustn't |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- crossed 2- light

4- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- You mustn't run near the street.
- 2- Tia and Sally are good friends.
- 3- Where is Samy our safety guide?
- 4- You must wear a helmet.

5- Punctuate the following:

- 1- Stop! Wait for the green light.
- 2- What did Nour call for emergency?

Test 1 on Unit 1

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

2- Fill in the missing letters:

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| em <u>e</u> rgency | helmet |
| seat be <u>l</u> t | police <u>m</u> an |

3- Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 1- helmet | 2- red |
| 3- shout | 4- Don't |

4- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Leaving toys on the floor is dangerous.
- 2- What did Ali do yesterday?

5- Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

- 1- Don't jump on the chair.
- 2- He left the book on the floor.
- 3- A helmet always protects your head.
- 4- What did Sama do before crossing?

6- Write a sentence using:

- 1- Follow the safety rules to be safe.

2- Don't shout in the class.

3- You must wait for the green light to cross.

Test 2 on Unit 1

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

star – tree – green – sleep

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 1- b) stop | 2- c) seat belt |
| 3- a) leave | 4- c) mustn't |
| 5- a) run | 6- b) must |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- called 2- blew

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- street 2- helmet 3- walk

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) look both ways
- 2- c) helmet

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- She needs to follow the signs and traffic lights when walking.
- 4- You must never talk to strangers.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- You can cross the street safely.
- 2- Wait for the green light to cross.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- You mustn't leave anything on the floor.
- 2- Is there a fire over there?

Unit 2

Lesson 1

Activity:

(S.B) Read and answer the questions:

- 1- Food gives us energy.
- 2- Fruits and vegetables
- 3- When it is too much sugar.
- 4- Protein makes us strong.
- 5- When we eat the right food and drink enough water.

Exercises on lesson 1

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| 1- vitamins | 2- health |
| 3- water | 4- sugar |
| 5- yourself | 6- myself |
| 7- themselves | 8- himself |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- food 2- vegetables

4- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Meat gives our body protein.

Lesson 3

Activity:

(S.B) Answer the following questions:

- 1- Her friend Salma.
- 2- Eating eggs and fruit, drinking water, and resting when she felt tired.
- 3- Maya felt much better.
- 4- You must take care of yourself to stay healthy.

Exercises on lesson 3

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1- exercise | 2- medicine |
| 3- advice | 4- in bed |
| 5- sick | 6- habit |

3- (S.B) Complete the sentences with the correct word:

- | | | |
|----------|-------------|-------------|
| 1- wash | 2- exercise | 3- sick |
| 4- clean | 5- rest | 6- medicine |

4- (S.B) Rewrite each sentences with the correct reflexive pronoun:

- 1- I wash **myself** every morning.
- 2- She exercises by **herself**.
- 3- We make healthy snacks by **ourselves**.
- 4- The cat cleans **itself** every day.
- 5- He answers the questions **himself**.

5- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Maya likes to play every day.
- 2- You must take care of yourself.
- 3- Salma gave her friend good advice.
- 4- You should wash your hands.

6- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- c) wash his hands
- 2- b) rest, eat good food, and exercise.

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- His friend Hussien,
- 4- He felt strong, happy, and healthy again.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- **H**is friend Ahmed told him to rest.
- 2- **W**hy did your brother get sick?

Lesson 4

Activity:

(S.B) Write C for countable and U for uncountable next to each word:

- | | | |
|------|------|------|
| 1- C | 2- U | 3- C |
| 4- U | 5- U | 6- U |

Exercises on lesson 4

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| 1- in my yogurt | 2- with my family |
| 3- snack | 4- soup |

- 2- Laila wakes up and dresses herself.
- 3- Food helps our body fight sickness.
- 4- Omar makes some salad for himself.
- 5- Water helps our body work well.

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- a) fruit and vegetables
- 2- b) in the park

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- He drinks water.
- 4- "I have good energy every day."

6- (S.B) Choose the correct reflexive pronoun:

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1- myself | 2- herself |
| 3- ourselves | 4- yourself |
| 5- themselves | |

7- Punctuate the following:

- 1- **H**e drinks water to stay healthy.
- 2- **T**he children laugh and have fun.
- 3- **H**ow does water help us?
- 4- **N**ada loves to eat healthy food.

Lesson 2

Activity:

(S.B) Read and answer the questions:

- 1- She usually eats eggs and drinks a glass of milk.
- 2- Maya
- 3- She eats chicken and nuts.
- 4- She'll try chicken and nuts.

Exercises on lesson 2

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | | |
|----------|------------|-----------|
| 1- Nuts | 2- Sweets | 3- source |
| 4- bones | 5- calcium | |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|---------|------------|
| 1- milk | 2- chicken |
|---------|------------|

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|---------|---------|----------|
| 1- nuts | 2- cake | 3- bread |
|---------|---------|----------|

5- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- What helps us fight sickness?
- 2- Cake and soda are not healthy.
- 3- A glass of milk gives energy.
- 4- Nuts are very good for health.
- 5- You shouldn't drink soda every day.

6- Write the missing letters:

eat - **s**weet - **b**eans - **q**ueen

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- **M**aya likes to eat eggs and cheese.
- 2- **W**hat do you eat for breakfast?
- 3- **D**o you want to try chicken?
- 4- **R**emember to drink water every day.

Answers Key

- 5- favorite 6- some

3- (S.B) Complete with "a, an or some":

- 1- some 2- some 3- a 4- an

4- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Omar ate an apple for breakfast.
- 2- He drank some milk and water.
- 3- She felt happy and strong again.
- 4- We had rice and salad for lunch.

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) chips, cake, and soda
- 2- b) better and stronger

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- He ate chips, cake, and soda.
- 4- He ate an apple, drank some milk, and had rice with salad.

6- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- He didn't eat enough fruits or vegetables.
- 2- My sister felt better and stronger.
- 3- What did she eat for breakfast?
- 4- How did you feel on Friday?

Test 3 on Unit 2

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

2- Fill in the missing letters:

- | | |
|------------|-------|
| vegetables | sugar |
| eggs | pizza |

3- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- wash 2- medicine
- 3- myself 4- an

4- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- I have some rice and soup for lunch.
- 2- Can you give me some honey, please?

5- Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

- 1- What does food give us?
- 2- Seleem eats fruits and vegetables for breakfast.
- 3- Bread is rich in carbohydrates.
- 4- Cookies are not healthy snacks.

6- Write a sentence using:

- 1- You shouldn't eat salty food.
- 2- You should eat healthy food.
- 3- I clean my room by myself.

Test 4 on Unit 2

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

beans - swet - cheese - eat

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- a) Meat 2- c) rest
- 3- b) exercise 4- b) some

- 5- c) himself 6- b) ourselves

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- energy 2- water

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- cookies 2- clean 3- fruits

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) sweets 2- a) weak

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Rana started eating fruits, vegetables, and fish.
- 4- Healthy food makes us strong and happy.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- We should eat healthy food every day.
- 2- Salma looks at herself in the mirror.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- What do you eat for lunch?
- 2- I drink some milk every morning.

Unit 3 Lesson 1

Activity:

(S.B) Fill in the blanks:

- | | | |
|---------|----------|-----------|
| 1- kind | 2- brave | 3- strong |
| 4- hero | 5- Smoke | |

(S.B) Reorder the sentences:

- 2- First, she helped the old man. Then, she gave him water.
- 3- First, the teacher noticed the problem. Then, he told the principal.
- 4- First, the student put on the uniform. Then, he went to school.

Exercises on lesson 1

2- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- brave 2- uniform

3- Choose the correct answer

- | | | |
|------------|-----------|----------|
| 1- courage | 2- helmet | 3- smart |
| 4- helps | 5- strong | 6- save |
| 7- quickly | 8- brave | |

4- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) firefighter 2- c) quickly

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- a little boy
- 4- Because he liked to help others.

5- Punctuate the following:

- 1- Look at that brave firefighter.
- 2- Do you think he is a hero?

Step Ahead

- 3- He saved the boy from the smoke.
 4- Always be kind to others.

Lesson 2

Activity:

(S.B) Fill in the blanks using words from the box:

- 1- rescue 2- helpful
 3- uniform 4- teaches

(S.B) Unscramble the following letters to form words:

- 1- brave 2- mane
 3- kite 4- tube

(S.B) Answer the following questions:

- 1- A policewoman 2- He was lost.
 3- Not to be afraid. 4- They were grateful.
 5- They keep us safe.

Exercises on lesson 2

2- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- policewoman 2- helpful

3- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- protect 2- better 3- find
 4- wears 5- safe 6- important

4- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- c) policewoman 2- b) crying

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Cairo 4- Because works hard every day.

5- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- helpful 2- patient
 3- rescue 4- teacher

6- Punctuate the following:

- 1- The police officer helped the child.
 2- Do you want to be a doctor?

Lesson 3

Activity:

(S.B) Match the word to the meaning:

- (1 - b) (2 - d)
 (3 - a) (4 - e) (5 - c)

(S.B) Choose the correct word:

- 1- hard 2- cared 3- clothes
 4- hospitals 5- right

Exercises on lesson 3

2- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- good 2- courage 3- honest
 4- clothes 5- help 6- leader
 7- calm 8- hospitals

3- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) Egypt 2- c) poor families

Answers Key

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Hospitals
 4- Because her courage and good hear
 inspire kindness in everyone.

4- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Heba helped many people.
 2- Do you want to be a leader?
 3- It's an amazing story of courage.
 4- We must always support each other.

Lesson 4

Activity:

(S.B) Fill in the blanks using the words (athlete,
 respect, event, medal):

- 1- event 2- medal
 3- respect 4- athlete

(S.B) Answer the following questions:

- 1- Feryal Ashraf is a famous Egyptian
 athlete.
 2- She worked hard.
 3- A gold medal
 4- Everyone clapped and smiled for her

Exercises on lesson 4

2- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- athlete 2- clapped 3- gave up
 4- win 5- winning 6- helped
 7- train

3- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) Egyptian 2- c) gold

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- She said the medal was for everyone who
 helped her,
 4- Because she won a gold medal for Egypt.

5- Punctuate the following:

- 1- Feryal Ashraf is a famous athlete.
 2- Did she win a gold medal?
 3- The event is on Monday.
 4- We must always work hard.

Test 5 on Unit 3

(خاص بالأثر الشريف)

2- Fill in the missing letters:

- Tube kite Helmet uniform

3- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- uniform 2- afraid
 3- then 4- First

4- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- The firefighter is brave.
 2- We respect our heroes.

Answers Key

5- Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

- 1- I wear a special uniform.
- 2- Do you really rescue lives?
- 3- A good leader helps his team.
- 4- Heba is brave and honest.

6- Write a sentence using:

- 1- Adel is brave and honest.
- 2- Policemen help people.
- 3- There is a big flood in the city.

Test 6 on Unit 3

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

made - kite - hope - brave

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 1- c) firefighter | 2- a) respect |
| 3- c) encouraged | 4- a) First |
| 5- b) Then | 6- b) helmet |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|----------------|---------|
| 1- policewoman | 2- help |
|----------------|---------|

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|----------|------------|-----------|
| 1- medal | 2- uniform | 3- ladder |
|----------|------------|-----------|

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|
| 1- c) food and clothes | 2- a) hospitals |
|------------------------|-----------------|

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Heba is honest and brave,
- 4- She is not afraid to do what is right.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Khaled is a brave firefighter.
- 2- Feryal Ashraf is an Egyptian athlete.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- When is the school event?
- 2- Heroes work hard to help people.

Review 1 On Units (1-2-3)

Test 7 based on units (1-2-3)

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

2- Fill in the missing letters:

Sleep meat Wash hero

3- Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 1- medal | 2- sugar |
| 3- an | 4- must |

4- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- I clean my room every day.
- 2- What is Khaled's job?

5- Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

- 1- The police officer wears a uniform.
- 2- I eat dinner with my family.
- 3- Food gives us energy to grow.
- 4- You mustn't run near the street.

6- Write a sentence using:

- 1- We must eat healthy food.
- 2- I clean my room by myself.
- 3- We must drink a lot of waters.

Review 1 On Units (1-2-3)

Test 8 based on units (1-2-3)

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

team - wear - beans - kite

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | | |
|------------|-----------------|-------------|
| 1- b) name | 2- a) helpful | 3- c) has |
| 4- a) My | 5- b) celebrate | 6- a) helps |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|---------------|-----------|
| 1- vegetables | 2- strong |
|---------------|-----------|

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|------------|---------|-------------|
| 1- chicken | 2- hero | 3- hospital |
|------------|---------|-------------|

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 1- b) must | 2- b) mustn't |
|------------|---------------|

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- They went to the park.
- 4- Because they followed the rules.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- He eats meat and rice at lunch.
- 2- Khaled is a brave firefighter.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- You must wear a seatbelt.
- 2- She is a strong swimmer.

Unit 4

Lesson 1

Activity:

(S.B) Read again and fill in the blanks using words from the box:

- | | | |
|----------|-----------|-------------|
| 1- phone | 2- TV | 3- computer |
| 4- robot | 5- tablet | |

(S.B) Answer the following questions:

- 1- A robot and a tablet
- 2- His dad
- 3- The tablet is good for games and reading.
- 4- The robot can clean his room and answer questions
- 5- Samy chooses the robot.

(S.B) Fill in the blanks using "and, or, but":

- | | | | |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|
| 1- and | 2- but | 3- or | 4- and |
|--------|--------|-------|--------|

Exercises on lesson 1

2- Supply the missing letters:

tablet - robot - cartoon
computer - phone - device

Answers Key

3- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- schoolwork 2- technology
3- humans 4- emails
5- cartoons 6- and
7- or 8- but 9- and 10- or

4- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- tablet 2- help

5- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- I use a computer for a schoolwork.
2- Can the robot clean my room?
3- Samy chooses a robot for his birthday.
4- This robot can do my homework.

6- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) schoolwork 2- c) tablet

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- She watches fun cartoons on the TV.
4- To her many friends.

7- Punctuate the following:

- 1- Omar likes robots, they are smart.
2- What can a robot do?

Lesson 2

Activity:

(S.B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) games.
2- a) In the morning and evening
3- b) Eat lunch

(S.B) Fill in the missing letters (use er, ar, or):

- 1- teacher 2- farmer 3- horn
4- storm 5- letter

Exercises on lesson 2

2- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- information 2- apps

3- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- apps 2- camera
3- games 4- information
5- email 6- technology

4- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- I use my computer every day.
2- My camera takes clear photos.
3- Do you play games after school?
4- I send emails to my friends.

5- Match each phrase with its correct response:

- (1 - d) (2 - c) (3 - b) (4 - a)

6- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) computer 2- c) happier

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- She sends emails, plays games, and sometimes downloads programs.
4- Her brother told her to be careful and not use the computer too long.

7- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- corn 2- guitar 3- apps 4- emails

8- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- I use my computer every day.
2- Do you play computer games?

Lesson 3

Activity:

(S.B) Complete the sentences with will or won't:

- 1- will use 2- won't share
3- won't forget 4- will make

(S.B) Write (T) for true and (F) for false:

- 1- F 2- T 3- T 4- F

Exercises on lesson 3

2- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- button 2- password 3- virus
4- keyboard 5- screen 6- share
7- won't go 8- will give 9- won't
10- will

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- keyboard 2- password

4- Match the word to the meaning:

- (1 - e) (2 - a) (3 - b)
(4 - d) (5 - c)

5- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- I will not share my password.
2- I will help you fix the computer.
3- My new computer looks great.
4- Do we need a strong password?
5- That's a very good idea!

6- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- a) strong 2- b) virus

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Omar used his skills and knowledge to help Ahmed fix the problem.
4- Omar

7- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- password 2- virus 3- advice

8- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- I won't share my password.
2- Will you help me fix the computer?

Lesson 4

Activity:

(S.B) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- fly and take photos 2- toy drone
3- smart home 4- your voice

Exercises on lesson 4

2- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- internet 2- clean 3- voice
4- internet 5- drone
6- smartphone 7- dream 8- talk

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- drone 2- voice

4- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- A drone takes photos from the sky.
2- I learn things from the internet.

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) a drone 2- c) voice

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- The drone flies high and takes great photos from the sky.
4- His dream is to own a smart home one day.

6- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- dream 2- internet 3- drone 4- robot

6- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- I like to have a drone.
2- What does a robot do?

Practice 9 on Unit 4

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

2- Fill in the missing letters:

Rob ot drone smart h ome screen

3- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- emails 2- damage
3- and 4- use

4- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- My tablet has a big screen.
2- I will not forget my password.

5- Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

- 1- I use the computer for schoolwork.
2- Ali visits the shops every day.
3- What can the tablet do?
4- We play games after school.

6- Write a sentence using:

- 1- New technology makes us happier.
2- I use my computer to send emails.
3- You can download apps from the internet.

Practice 10 on Unit 4

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

computer - farmer - letter r - fork

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- c) but 2- b) schoolwork
3- b) and 4- a) apps
5- c) will share 6- b) talk

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- helpful 2- strong

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- phone 2- drone 3- camera

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- c) dad 2- a) homework

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Nelly wants a new device for her birthday.
4- Because she needs help more than games.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- The robot can clean our room.
2- Do I need a strong password?

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Wow! My new computer looks great.
2- What does a drone do?

Unit 5

Lesson 1

Activity:

1- (S.B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) ocean 2- a) desert
3- c) forest 4- b) habitat

(S.B) Read the text and answer the question:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- c) a desert
2- c) a special home for an animal
3- a) survive

2- (S.B) Complete the sentences with the correct adjective:

- 1- hot 2- deep 3- wild 4- tall

(S.B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) In the forest 2- c) A huge, blue ocean
3- a) cool 4- c) home

Exercises on lesson 1

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- hot 2- nature 3- ocean
4- trees 5- Hot 6- salty
7- desert 8- Fish 9- water
10- home

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- habitat 2- forest

4- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Dolphins and fish live in the ocean.
- 2- The desert is usually hot.
- 3- Many animals live in the forest.
- 4- Where do the wild animals live?

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- c) ocean 2- b) home

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Lizards live in the desert.
- 4- Because it helps animals survive.

6- Supply the missing letters:

for**e**st - o**e**an - wild - des**e**rt

Lesson 2

Activity:

1- (S.B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- c) feathers 2- b) hoof 3- b) nest

2- (S.B) Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1- feathers 2- nest 3- fur 4- paw

(S.B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) To climb up the tall tree
- 2- b) Leaves 3- b) Happy

Exercises on lesson 2

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- feathers 2- hoof 3- nest 4- paws
- 5- bushy 6- push away 7- cozy
- 8- dog 9- branches 10- food

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- feathers 2- fur

4- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- The nest is a cozy place.
- 2- Does a bear have sharp claws?

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- a) soft 2- c) high in a tree

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- To push away flies.
- 4- It has big paws and sharp claws.

6- Supply the missing letters:

claw**s** - nest - paw - bushy

Lesson 3

Activity:

(S.B) Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1- swim 2- fly 3- crawl 4- survive

(S.B) Put the words in the correct order to form a sentence:

- 1- Animals need food to survive.
- 2- The bird can fly in the sky.
- 3- A snake can crawl on the ground.

(S.B) Read and write T (True) or F (False):

- 1- F 2- T 3- F 4- T

Exercises on lesson 3

2- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- snake 2- shelter 3- swim
- 4- walk 5- can 6- can
- 7- can't 8- can 9- can't
- 10- Can

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- fly 2- crawl

4- Read and circle the odd one out:

- 1- cow 2- slow
- 3- window 4- now

5- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Animals need food to survive.
- 2- Can birds fly in the sky?
- 3- A snake can crawl on the ground.

6- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Fish can't fly in the sky.
- 2- Can a tortoise crawl on the ground?

Lesson 4

Activity:

1- (S.B) Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

- 1- nature 2- survive
- 3- keep something safe

2- (S.B) Read the text and answer the questions:

- 1- c) animals 2- b) by cleaning up
- 3- b) survive.

Exercises on lesson 4

1- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- protect 2- trash

2- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- protect 2- safe 3- throw
- 4- respect 5- cleaner

3- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- We can always protect our nature.
- 2- Was the bird happy again?

4- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) animals 2- c) throw trash

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- By cleaning up and not throwing trash.
- 4- Because animals can stay safe and happy.

Answers Key

Test 11 on Unit 5

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

2- Fill in the missing letters:

forest bear desert ocean

3- Choose the correct answer:

1- desert 2- forest 3- can 4- can't

4- Punctuate the following sentences:

1- Camels live in dry places.
2- It is cold in the desert.

5- Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

1- A turtle can swim in the water.
2- The bear lives in a cave.
3- Why do animals need shelter?
4- A bird has soft feathers.

6- Write a sentence using:

1- The bear has sharp claws.
2- Animals eat food to survive.
3- Lizards live in the desert.

Test 12 on Unit 5

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

moon - owl - snake - book

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

1- a) protect 2- a) nest
3- c) habitat 4- b) can't
5- c) can't 6- b) can

3- Read and complete with the words below:

1- protect 2- trash

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

1- forest 2- bird 3- hoof

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

1- b) animals 2- a) trees

(B) Answer the questions:

3- Trash.
4- You must never throw away any trash.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

1- The forest looks clean now.
2- Can a bird swim in the ocean?

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

1- We share the earth with animals.
2- How can we protect our nature?

Review 2 On Units (4-5)

Test 13 based on units (4-5)

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

2- Fill in the missing letters:

internet wild screen nest

3- Choose the correct answer:

1- hoof 2- password 3- will 4- can't

4- Punctuate the following sentences:

1- We should be kind to nature.
2- Mona's friend asks for her password.

5- Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

1- I type with the keyboard.
2- A habitat is a place where animals live.
3- Do you like computers or robots?
4- The forest has cool shade.

6- Write a sentence using:

1- Many sea animals live in the ocean.
2- The panda is furry and cute.
3- Fish can swim.

Review 2 On Units (4-5)

Test 14 based on units (4-5)

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

pool - cook - letter - cow

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

1- c) shelter 2- b) ocean
3- a) password 4- a) and
5- b) will not 6- c) mustn't

3- Read and complete with the words below:

1- habitat 2- desert

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

1- apps 2- fox 3- paw

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

1- a) morning 2- c) break

(B) Answer the questions:

3- Because he is busy playing.
4- He plays games but also takes time to rest and eat, feeling much better.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

1- He feels happier and healthier.
2- The desert is very hot.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

1- The panda is furry and cute.
2- My new computer looks great.

Part 2 – Units Revision

Revision on Unit 1

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Vocabulary)

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 1- b) emergency | 2- c) dangerous |
| 3- b) first aid | 4- a) helmet |
| 5- b) rules | 6- c) stop |
| 7- c) stranger | 8- a) ambulance |
| 9- b) signs | 10- b) policeman |
| 11- c) calm | 12- a) seat belt |
| 13- b) cross | 14- a) moral |
| 15- c) wait | 16- a) safe |

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Grammar)

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1- a) mustn't | 2- c) Wear |
| 3- b) must | 4- b) Don't |
| 5- c) must | 6- a) Be |
| 7- b) mustn't | 8- b) Follow |
| 9- a) mustn't | 10- c) Don't |
| 11- c) must | 12- b) mustn't |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|---------|--------------|
| 1- toys | 2- dangerous |
|---------|--------------|

4- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 1- cross | 2- wait |
|----------|---------|

5- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|--------------|----------|
| 1- emergency | 2- rules |
|--------------|----------|

6- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|------------|----------|
| 1- careful | 2- don't |
|------------|----------|

7- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1- seat belt | 2- first aid |
|--------------|--------------|

8- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|--------------|-----------|---------|
| 1- ambulance | 2- helmet | 3- sign |
|--------------|-----------|---------|

9- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|-----------|----------|---------|
| 1- street | 2- cross | 3- stop |
|-----------|----------|---------|

10- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|------------|---------|--------------|
| 1- careful | 2- hurt | 3- seat belt |
|------------|---------|--------------|

11- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|----------|-------------|--------------|
| 1- rules | 2- stranger | 3- dangerous |
|----------|-------------|--------------|

12- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Wear the seat belt in the car.
- 2- Always follow the rules at home.
- 3- Don't talk to strangers in the street.
- 4- Stop when the light is red.
- 5- Don't run near the hot stove.
- 6- You can cross the street now.

13- Punctuate the following:

- 1- I must wear my seat belt.
- 2- Are you riding your bike now?

Answers Key

3- Is Mona safe in her home?

4- We must follow all the rules.

5- Are Hala and Heba crossing the street?

6- Sama looked both ways before crossing.

Unit 1 Test 1

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

stop – glass – slow – truck

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1- b) emergency | 2- c) helmet |
| 3- a) rules | 4- b) mustn't |
| 5- b) Wear | 6- c) Don't |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|---------|--------------|
| 1- calm | 2- dangerous |
|---------|--------------|

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|-----------|--------------|---------|
| 1- helmet | 2- dangerous | 3- stop |
|-----------|--------------|---------|

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) How Salma crossed the street safely
- 2- b) to not move

(B) Answer the questions:

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| 3- A policeman | 4- She walked slowly. |
|----------------|-----------------------|

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- There is smoke in the kitchen.
- 2- You mustn't go near the stove.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Are you wearing your seat belt?
- 2- Wear the seat belt in the car.

Revision on Unit 2

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Vocabulary)

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1- c) energy | 2- b) protein |
| 3- b) vitamins | 4- c) sugar |
| 5- a) Water | 6- b) healthy |
| 7- a) Fish | 8- c) bones |
| 9- b) Nuts | 10- a) Eggs |
| 11- b) Bread | 12- a) protein |
| 13- a) Sweets | 14- c) oil |
| 15- a) meal | 16- b) medicine |

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Grammar)

- | | | |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|
| 1- a) myself | 2- b) herself | 3- b) himself |
| 4- c) themselves | 5- b) yourself | |
| 6- a) itself | 7- a) herself | 8- a) an |
| 9- c) some | 10- c) three | |
| 11- a) some | 12- a) eggs | |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 1- bones | 2- calcium |
|----------|------------|

4- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 1- strong | 2- water |
|-----------|----------|

Answers Key

5- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- soda 2- stomachache

6- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- meal 2- snack

7- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- meat 2- strong 3- cheese

8- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- sugar 2- milk 3- fish

9- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- sweets 2- soup 3- snack

10- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- yogurt 2- exercise 3- healthy

11- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- c) strong 2- b) different types of food

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Fruits and vegetables
4- Because it helps our body work well.

12- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Milk is good for our bones.
2- What does food give us?
3- I can make a sandwich by myself.
4- Leila wakes up and dresses herself.

13- Punctuate the following:

- 1- I eat fresh fruit every day.
2- How does protein help your body?
3- Is chicken tasty and healthy?
4- Marwa needs some milk and eggs.

Unit 2 Test 2

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

beans - chese - tree - meat

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) calcium 2- c) soup 3- b) protein
4- a) itself 5- a) a 6- c) some

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- sickness 2- healthy

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- chicken 2- pizza 3- bread

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) unhealthy and healthy food
2- b) pain in the belly.

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Cake and soda.
4- He had some rice and salad.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Meat and fish are rich in protein.
2- I can do homework by myself.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- He looks at himself in the mirror.
2- What did Salma eat for lunch?

Revision on Unit 3

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Vocabulary)

- 1- b) hero 2- a) brave
3- c) kind 4- a) smart
5- b) rescue 6- c) protects
7- b) inspires 8- c) honest
9- b) lost 10- a) respect
11- b) courage 12- b) supports

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Grammar)

- 1- b) First 2- b) Then 3- a) Then
4- c) First 5- b) Then 6- c) Then

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- help 2- rescue

4- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- First 2- uniform

5- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- kind 2- honest

6- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- hero 2- smart 3- brave

7- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- kind 2- uniform 3- rescue

8- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- leader 2- honest 3- support

9- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) a brave firefighter
2- b) showing courage

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- First, he climbed the ladder.
4- He puts on his helmet and uniform.

10- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Strong people can do difficult things.
2- Office Asmaa found a lost child.
3- A doctor wears a blue uniform.
4- My father is a brave firefighter.
5- Our friend received a gold medal.

11- Punctuate the following:

- 1- Mr. Khaled is a brave firefighter.
2- Did he climb the tall ladder?
3- Miss Leila is smart and strong.
4- What does a true hero need?
5- We should respect our parents.

Unit 3 Test 3

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

made - kite - hope - vase

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) solves 2- c) uniform
- 3- c) inspires 4- b) First
- 5- a) Then 6- c) First

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- support 2- honest

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- brave 2- kind 3- uniform

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- c) policewoman 2- a) thankful

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- She protects people.
- 4- First, she spoke to him kindly.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- My father is a strong hero.
- 2- First he climbed the ladder.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- A good leader helps his team.
- 2- Did he climb the tall ladder?

Revision on Unit 4

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Vocabulary)

- 1- b) computer 2- c) robot
- 3- b) camera 4- c) internet
- 5- b) email 6- b) apps
- 7- a) password 8- b) virus
- 9- c) drone 10- c) smart
- 11- a) balanced 12- b) button

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Grammar)

- 1- a) but 2- b) and 3- c) or
- 4- b) will 5- a) won't 6- b) and
- 7- b) will 8- c) but 9- a) won't
- 10- a) will

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- robots 2- or

4- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- password 2- virus

5- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- drone 2- smart

6- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- tablet 2- robot 3- internet

7- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- password 2- virus 3- phone

8- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- done 2- camera 3- email

9- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- c) tablet 2- a) birthday

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- It can clean his room and remind him to do his homework.
- 4- The robot.

10- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- I don't have a computer at home.
- 2- The robot can clean my room.
- 3- A virus can harm your computer.
- 4- I will not share my password.
- 5- Can a drone take photos?
- 6- The smart home turns on lights.

11- Punctuate the following:

- 1- Ali has a computer at home.
- 2- Do you like robots or phones?
- 3- A virus can harm your computer.
- 4- I will play games after school.
- 5- Does a drone take photos?
- 6- Can a smart home turn on lights?

Unit 4 Test 4

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

corn - car - fork - teacher

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) computer 2- a) password
- 3- b) drone 4- c) but
- 5- a) and 6- b) will

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- tablet 2- robot

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- button 2- keyboard 3- screen

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) personal passwords
- 2- c) only for one

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- A virus harmed the tablet.
- 4- Ahmed learned he will keep his password secret.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- I will not share my password.
- 2- My camera takes clear photos.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Will you play games after school?
- 2- I like tablets but not phones.

Answers Key

Revision on Unit 5

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c.

(Vocabulary)

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1- b) habitat | 2- c) desert |
| 3- b) ocean | 4- a) forest |
| 5- c) Wild | 6- a) shelter |
| 7- a) survive | 8- c) nest |
| 9- b) hooves | 10- c) paws |
| 11- c) cave | 12- a) protect |
| 13- b) crawl | 14- a) shelter |

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

(Grammar)

- | | | |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| 1- c) deep | 2- b) hot | 3- a) fluffy |
| 4- b) sharp | 5- c) cannot | 6- b) cannot |
| 7- c) can | 8- b) can | |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|----------|---------|
| 1- ocean | 2- Wild |
|----------|---------|

4- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1- shelter | 2- survive |
|------------|------------|

5- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|-----------|---------|
| 1- forest | 2- deep |
|-----------|---------|

6- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 1- feathers | 2- claws |
|-------------|----------|

7- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1- ocean | 2- forest | 3- desert |
|----------|-----------|-----------|

8- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|------------|---------|----------|
| 1- shelter | 2- wild | 3- claws |
|------------|---------|----------|

9- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|------------|----------|---------|
| 1- protect | 2- crawl | 3- paws |
|------------|----------|---------|

10- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- A bear can climb a tree.
- 2- The squirrel uses its sharp claws.
- 3- Fish cannot fly in the ocean.
- 4- Animals need shelter and water to survive.
- 5- Birds build nests in the tree.
- 6- Squeaky was the very busy squirrel.

11- Punctuate the following:

- 1- A habitat is where animals live.
- 2- The desert is hot and sandy.
- 3- Can a bear climb a tree?
- 4- Is the ocean big and salty?
- 5- Birds have soft feathers to fly.
- 6- How can we help animals survive?

Unit 5 Test 5

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

moon - snow - book - cow

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| 1- b) desert | 2- c) nest |
| 3- a) protect | 4- a) cannot |
| 5- b) big | 6- c) salty |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1- survive | 2- forest |
|------------|-----------|

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|------------|-------------|------------|
| 1- habitat | 2- feathers | 3- survive |
|------------|-------------|------------|

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1- c) fins | 2- a) live |
|------------|------------|

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Feathers.
- 4- Sharp claws and strong paws.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- My favorite habitat is the desert.
- 2- Did Lily put the nest back?

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Can a bear climb a tall tree?
- 2- The desert is hot and sandy.

Part 2 – Evaluations

Week 1 Based on Unit 1

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | | |
|---------------|----------------|-------------|
| 1- c) safe | 2- a) rules | 3- b) Don't |
| 4- c) careful | 5- c) stranger | |

2- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Be careful when you cross the street.
- 2- You must follow the rules at home.
- 3- My mom teaches me to stay safe.
- 4- Wear a helmet to protect your head.
- 5- Stop! Wait for the green light.

Week 2 Based on Unit 1

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1- b) emergency | 2- b) policeman |
| 3- a) seat belt | 4- a) mustn't |
| 5- c) must | 6- b) mustn't |
| 7- c) follow | 8- a) call |

2- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 1- Wait | 2- guide |
|---------|----------|

Week 3 Based on Unit 2

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | | |
|---------------|---------------|------------|
| 1- b) protein | 2- c) sugar | 3- a) Eggs |
| 4- b) himself | 5- b) herself | |

2- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Cookies are not healthy for you.
- 2- Sally wakes up and dresses herself.
- 3- I exercise to keep my body healthy.

3- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- I clean my room every day.

Answers Key

2- **I**s much sugar bad for you?

Week 4 Based on Unit 2

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- a) meal 2- b) medicine
3- c) some 4- a) bananas 5- c) three

2- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Food gives us energy to play.
2- We enjoyed ourselves at the party.
3- Sweets are bad for our teeth.
4- Milk is good for our bones.
5- What do you eat for breakfast?

Week 5 Based on Unit 3

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- c) kind 2- b) honest 3- a) brave
4- c) First 5- a) Then

2- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- The police officers wear a uniform.
2- My mom teaches math at school.
3- The doctor works with a team.

3- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Officer Asmaa is a policewoman in Cairo.
2- What do police officers do for us?

Week 6 Based on Unit 3

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) inspires 2- a) respect
3- b) supports 4- a) leader 5- c) athlete

2- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- trained 2- medal

3- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- The event will start at 10 a.m.
2- My father is a brave firefighter.
3- Strong people can do difficult things.

Week 7 Based on Unit 4

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) computer 2- a) camera
3- c) Robots 4- a) but 5- b) and

2- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- I search for information on the internet.
2- We use apps to learn English.
3- What does Omar play every day?

3- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- **I** have a phone and a tablet.
2- **When** does your sister play games?

Week 8 Based on Unit 4

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- c) internet 2- a) password

3- c) drone 4- b) won't 5- a) will

2- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- screen 2- account

3- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 3- The robot can clean my room.
2- Can a drone take photos?
3- A virus can harm your computer?

Week 9 Based on Unit 5

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) ocean 2- a) habitat
3- a) desert 4- b) fluffy 5- c) wild

2- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- A furry bear has big paws.
2- The ocean is big and salty.
3- Big lizards live in the desert.

3- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Where does a bird build its nest?
2- A horse walks on a hoof.

Week 10 Based on Unit 5

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- a) protect 2- c) shelter
3- b) cannot 4- b) can 5- a) crawl

2- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- tall 2- deep

3- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- The bear lives in a cave.
2- Animals need food, water, and shelter
3- The little bird was happy again.

Week 11 Based on Unit 6

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) 3 2- a) nervous

2- Read and write T (True) or F (False):

- 1- F 2- T

3- Who said this?

- 1- Nour 2- Miss Salma

Week 12 Based on Unit 6

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) copy her homework 2- c) wrong

2- Read and write T (True) or F (False):

- 1- F 2- T

3- Who said this?

- 1- Lina 2- Miss Salma

Week 13 Based on Unit 6

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) a little scared
2- a) be honest even when it is hard

Answers Key

2- Read and write T (True) or F (False):

- 1- F 2- T

3- Who said this?

- 1- Lina 2- Miss Salma

Week 14 General

1- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) sandy 2- c) bones 3- c) and
4- a) protein 5- a) must
6- b) habitat 7- c) myself
8- c) First 9- c) drone 10- a) cannot

Week 15 General

1- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- I wear my helmet on the bike.
2- The virus will harm the computer.
3- The hero won a gold medal.
4- Birds can fly in the sky.
5- I will download new apps today.
6- I can make a sandwich myself.

2- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Don't play with the broken glass.
2- What did Noha teach her friend?
3- Did Ali stay safe at home?
4- The little bird was happy again.

Week 16 General

1- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- I will eat chicken and rice.
2- What do you eat for breakfast?
3- We watch the cartoons on TV.
4- I need to make a strong password.
5- When do you do your homework?
6- A shelter is a safe place.

2- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- A robot can help clean my room.
2- Did your friend finish her homework?
3- Do you share your password?
4- Miss Salma wasn't angry with Lina.

Part 3 - General Tests

Test 1

(خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer:

- 1- desert 2- forest 3- dolphins

2- Fill in the missing letters:

- helmet tablet
soda hero

3- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- seat belt 2- bones
3- must 4- himself

4- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Where do camels and lizards live?
2- Tia and Sally are friends.

5- Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

- 1- Birds can fly in the sky.
2- The hero won a gold medal.
3- Snakes can crawl on the ground.
4- What do you eat for lunch?

6- Write a sentence using:

- 1- My father is a brave firefighter.
2- We must protect the animals.
3- My favorite food is meat.

Test 2 - (خاص بالأزهر الشريف)

1. Listen and choose the correct answer:

- 1- green 2- knife 3- bike

2- Fill in the missing letters:

- bread ladder
robot feathers

3- Choose the correct answer:

- 1- desert 2- medal
3- and 4- ourselves

4- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Did Lina stay safe at home?
2- Heba wants a tablet and a computer.

5- Reorder the words to form correct sentences:

- 1- You must call dad for help.
2- There is smoke in the kitchen.
3- When do your friends play games?
4- Always be careful when you play?

6- Write a sentence using:

- 1- We must eat healthy food.
2- Dolphins live in the ocean.
3- I wear a helmet when I ride my bike.

Test 1

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

- grow - stop - cave - truck

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- c) honest 2- b) sandy
3- a) mustn't 4- b) but
5- c) bones 6- a) himself

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- uniform 2- emergency

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- brave 2- tablet 3- claw

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) a camel's habitat.
2- a) to stay alive

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Drinking water gives the camel energy to walk for many days.
- 4- We mustn't go near the wild animals.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Birds can fly in the sky.
- 2- She looked at herself in the mirror.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- I is a firefighter a brave hero?
- 2- Don't touch the broken box, please.

Test 2

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

paws - corn - tree - hope

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1- b) games | 2- c) fur |
| 3- a) must | 4- c) and |
| 5- a) protein | 6- b) yourself |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1- better | 2- rescue |
|-----------|-----------|

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1- stranger | 2- camera | 3- feathers |
|-------------|-----------|-------------|

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1- b) athlete. | 2- a) delicious |
|----------------|-----------------|

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Because they are unhealthy.
- 4- She uses a smart app on her tablet.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- You must always wear your seat belt.
- 2- The hero won a gold medal.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Can fish swim in the ocean?
- 2- I like my new computer.

Test 3

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

star - game - car - fine

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1- a) strong | 2- b) habitat |
| 3- b) Don't play | 4- a) or |
| 5- c) Sugar | 6- c) myself |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1- leader | 2- inspires |
|-----------|-------------|

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|-----------|----------|------------|
| 1- rescue | 2- rules | 3- shelter |
|-----------|----------|------------|

Answers Key

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| 1- b) the internet safety | 2- c) virus |
|---------------------------|-------------|

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Letters, numbers, and signs.
- 4- So no one can get into her account.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Snakes can crawl on the ground.
- 2- I will download new apps today.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- All animals need food and water.
- 2- Can you make a password for me?

Test 4

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

teacher - cow - horn - fot

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 1- b) medal | 2- a) salty |
| 3- a) sign | 4- c) and |
| 5- c) First | 6- b) ourselves |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 1- safe | 2- rules |
|---------|----------|

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|--------------|----------|-------------|
| 1- dangerous | 2- robot | 3- internet |
|--------------|----------|-------------|

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1- c) forest | 2- b) to help |
|--------------|---------------|

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Bahaa carefully put the nest back in a tall tree.
- 4- Healthy food and safe home.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- You mustn't play near the stove.
- 2- He should take care of himself.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Did Omar go outside to play?
- 2- The hero won a gold medal.

Test 5

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

corn - beans - teacher - tree

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- | | | |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|
| 1- c) milk | 2- b) itself | 3- a) salty |
| 4- a) mustn't | 5- b) honest | 6- c) drone |

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- | | |
|------------|---------|
| 1- Cookies | 2- Soda |
|------------|---------|

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- | | | |
|----------|-----------|-----------|
| 1- ocean | 2- forest | 3- desert |
|----------|-----------|-----------|

Answers Key

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) habitat 2- b) hot and sandy

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Tall trees and wild animals.
4- Fish and dolphins.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- I can make a sandwich myself.
2- Ahmed has a tablet and a phone.
(Ahmed has a phone and a tablet)

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Did Omar win the gold medal?
2- Don't play with the broken glass.

Test 6

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

eat - kite - see - time

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- b) protein 2- c) myself
3- b) drone 4- a) cannot
5- b) rescues 6- a) must

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- robot 2- think

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- ladder 2- street 3- feathers

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- a) safe 2- c) dangerous

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- If I follow the rules.
4- You must stay calm and call your dad or mom.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- I wear my helmet on the bike.
2- A bear can climb the forest.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- The kids made a good salad themselves.
2- Will the smart home turn on lights?

Test 7

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

snow - stone - glass - park

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- c) emergency 2- a) the internet
3- c) forest 4- b) herself
5- c) Fish 6- a) can

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- furry 2- hooves

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- strong 2- kind 3- smart

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- c) leader 2- a) hospitals

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- Food and clothes.
4- Because she is a great leader.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Run when you hear the alarm.
2- The virus will harm the computer.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Is the fox a wild animal?
2- Milk is good for our bones.

Test 8

1- Listen and write the missing letter:

cook - slide - park - town

2- Choose the correct answer from a, b, or c:

- 1- c) bread 2- a) himself
3- a) mustn't 4- b) phone
5- c) paws 6- a) smart

3- Read and complete with the words below:

- 1- drone 2- robot

4- Look and rearrange the letters to make a word:

- 1- helmet 2- soda 3- hero

5- Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1- b) clean water 2- a) throw trash

(B) Answer the questions:

- 3- When people throw trash on the ground or cut down too many trees.
4- We can help by cleaning up trash, planting trees, and keeping rivers clean.

6- Reorder the words to make correct sentences:

- 1- Ola and Sally are good friends.
2- You must take care of yourself.

7- Punctuate the following sentences:

- 1- Don't touch the hot cup of tea.
2- Will you choose a tablet or a robot?